## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF

#### Office of ENERGY EFFICIENCY & RENEWABLE ENERGY

# 2018 Solid-State Lighting Project Portfolio

January 2018

(This page intentionally left blank)

## **Executive Summary**

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) partners with businesses, universities, and national laboratories to accelerate improvements in solid-state lighting (SSL) technology. These collaborative, cost-shared efforts focus on developing highly energy-efficient, low cost, white light sources for general illumination. DOE supports SSL research for both light-emitting diode (LED) and organic light-emitting diode (OLED) technologies. In 2017, the DOE focused on the following key research and development (R&D) areas:

For LEDs:

- Emitter Materials
- Down-Converters
- Physiological Responses to Light
- Encapsulation Materials
- Advanced Luminaires
- Power Supplies
- Flexible Luminaire Manufacturing

For OLEDs:

- Materials Research
- Light Extraction
- Luminaire Development
- Improved Manufacturing Technologies
- Manufacturing on Flexible Substrates

These priority areas are updated annually through the DOE's strategic planning process, which provides forward looking plans for the upcoming year. The output of this process, the <u>SSL R&D Plan</u> (previously the <u>Multi-Year Program Plan</u>, and the <u>Manufacturing R&D Roadmap</u>), provides more background on how priorities were selected for 2017.

This document, the 2018 Solid-State Lighting Project Portfolio, provides an overview of all SSL projects that have been funded by DOE since 2000. Projects that were active during 2017 are found in the main body of this report, and all historic projects can be found in the appendix. Within these sections, project profiles are sorted by technology type (i.e., LED or OLED) and then by performer name. A profile is provided on each project. Each profile includes a brief technical description, as well as information about project partners, funding, and the research period. This report is updated annually, although the research described in the Portfolio changes periodically as new projects are initiated and existing ones are concluded.

Prepared by Navigant Consulting, Inc. January 2018

## **Table of Contents**

Executive Summary	i
DOE Funded SSL Projects Active During 2017	1
LED	2
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY	
Graded Alloy Quantum Dots for Energy Efficient Solid State Lighting	2
CREE, INC	
High-Efficacy, Multi-Functional SSL Platform	
Materials and Designs for High-Efficacy LED Light Engines EIE MATERIALS, INC.	
Narrow Emitting Red Phosphors for Improving pcLED Efficacy	
GE GLOBAL RESEARCH.	
Highly Integrated Modular LED Luminaire	6
INNOSYS, INC	
Lowering Barriers to Intelligent SSL Adoption through a Combination of a Next Generation Installation/Configuration	
Software Platform and a Novel Luminaire (Phase I) LOS ALAMOS NATIONAL LABORATORY	
Next-Generation 'Giant' Quantum Dots: Performance-Engineered for Lighting	
LUCENT OPTICS, INC.	
Ultra-Thin Flexible LED Lighting Panels (Phase I)	9
Ultra-Thin Flexible LED Lighting Panel (Phase II)	
LUMILEDS, LLC	
High-Efficacy High-Power LED for Directional Applications	
Improved InGaN LED System Efficacy and Cost via Droop Reduction Improved Radiative Recombination in AlGaInP LEDs	
LUMISYN, LLC	
High Performance Nanocrystals in Silicones (Phase I)	
LED Downconverter Phosphor Chips Containing Nanocrystals (Phase I)	
Nanocrystal-Based Phosphors with Enhanced Lifetime Stability (Phase II)	
Tunable Nanocrystal-based Phosphors with Reduced Spectral Widths (Phase II) MICROLINK DEVICES, INC	
Al <sub>x</sub> In <sub>1-x</sub> P LEDs with II-VI Cladding Layers for Efficient Red and Amber Emission (Phase I)	
MOJO LABS, INC.	
Daylighting Digital Dimmer (Phase II) PHILIPS LIGHTING NORTH AMERICA CORPORATION	
Innovative Office Lighting System with Integrated Spectrally Adaptive Control	
Innovative Patient Room Lighting System with Integrated Spectrally Adaptive Control	
PHOSPHORTECH CORPORATION	
Hybrid Down-Converting Structures for Solid State Lighting (Phase II)	
Plasmonic-enhanced High Light Extraction Phosphor Sheets for SSL (Phase II) RTI INTERNATIONAL	
Luminaires for Advanced Lighting in Education	24
System Reliability Model for SSL Luminaires	
SC SOLUTIONS, INC.	
Radiation-assisted MOCVD Heating for Improved Within-wafer Temperature Uniformity in LED Manufacturing (Pha	
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SAN DIEGO	27
Novel Lighting Strategies for Circadian and Sleep Health in Shift Work Applications	
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SANTA BARBARA	
High Performance Green LEDs for Solid State Lighting Identification and Mitigation of Droop Mechanism in GaN-Based Light Emitting Diodes	
Inclumentation and with gation of Droop mechanism in Galy-Based Light Emitting Diodes	29

VIRGINIA POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE AND STATE UNIVERSITY	30
Investigating the Health Impacts of Outdoor Lighting	
Low-Cost, High Efficiency Integration of SSL and Building Controls using a PET Power Distribution System (Phase	
OLED	
ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY	
Stable and Efficient White OLEDs Based on a Single Emissive Material	32
GEORGIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY	33
Stable White Organic Light-Emitting Diodes Enabled by New Materials with Reduced Excited-State Lifetimes	
IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY	
Enhanced Light Extraction from Low Cost White OLEDs Fabricated on Novel Patterned Substrate	
Light Extraction System for OLED (LESO) (Phase I)	35
MICROCONTINUUM, INC	36
R2R Production of Low-Cost Integrated OLED Substrate with Improved Transparent Conductor & Enhanced Light	
Outcoupling (Phase II)	
NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY	
Low Cost Corrugated Substrates for High Efficiency OLEDs	37
OLEDWORKS, LLC	
Innovative High-Performance Deposition Technology for Low-Cost Manufacturing of OLED Lighting	
Mask-Free OLED Fabrication Process for Non-Tunable and Tunable White OLED Panels	
OLED Lighting Substrate and Encapsulation System for Breakthrough Cost Reductions (Phase I) Ultra-thin, Curved, High Efficacy OLED Light Engine (Phase I)	
PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIVERSITY	
Understanding, Predicting, and Mitigating Catastrophic Shorts for Improved OLED Lighting Panel Reliability	
PIXELLIGENT TECHNOLOGIES, LLC	
Advanced Light Extraction Material for OLED Lighting (Phase II)	
Advanced Light Extraction Material for OLED Lighting (Phase IIB)	
Advanced Light Extraction Structure for OLED Lighting	
Light Extraction for OLED Lighting with 3-D Gradient Index (Phase I)	
SINOVIA TECHNOLOGIES	
Integrated Plastic Substrates for Organic Light Emitting Devices (OLED) Lighting	
Eliminating Plasmon Losses in High Efficiency White Organic Light Emitting Devices for Lighting Applications	48
Stable, High Efficiency White Electrophosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices by Reduced Molecular Dissoci	
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA	
Combining Fluorescence and Phosphorescence to Achieve Very Long Lifetime and Efficient White OLEDs	
Appendix: Inactive DOE Funded SSL Projects	
LED – Buildings Technologies Office / NETL	52
APPLIED MATERIALS, INC.	
Advanced Epi Tools for Gallium Nitride Light Emitting Diode Devices	
ARMY RESEARCH LABORATORY	53
Exploiting Negative Polarization Charge at n-InGaN/p-GaN Heterointerfaces to Achieve High Power Green LEDs wi	
Efficiency Droop	53
BOSTON UNIVERSITY	
Blue/UV LEDs with Very High Photon Conversion and Extraction Efficiency for White Lighting	
BROWN UNIVERSITY	
Nanostructured High-Performance Ultraviolet and Blue LEDs	
Development of Advanced LED Phosphors by Spray-Based Processes for Solid-state Lighting Applications	
CARNEGIE MELLON UNIVERSITY	

Novel Heterostructure Designs for Increased Internal Quantum Efficiencies in Nitride LEDs	57
Novel Transparent Phosphor Conversion Matrix with High Thermal Conductivity for Next Generation Phosphor-	
Converted LED-based Solid-state Lighting	58
CERMET, INC.	
Phosphor-Free Solid-State Lighting Sources	
CREE, INC.	
Efficient White SSL Component for General Illumination	
High Efficiency Integrated Package	
High-Efficiency LED Lamp for Solid-state Lighting	
LED Chips and Packaging for 120 LPW SSL Component	
Leb Cmps and Lackaging for 120 El w 55E Component	
Scalable, Economical Fabrication Processes for Ultra-compact Warm-White LEDs	
Scalable, Economical Fabrication Processes for Onta-compact warm-wine EEDs	
Scalable Light Module for Low-Cost, High Efficiency LED Luminaires	
Sman-Area Array-Based LED Luminare Design	
Ultra-Compact High Efficiency Luminaire for General Illumination	
White Light Emitting Diode Development for General Illumination Applications CRYSTAL IS, INC.	
GaN-Ready Aluminum Nitride Substrates for Cost-Effective, Very Low Dislocation Density III-Nitride LEDs	
EASTMAN KODAK	
Quantum-Dot Light Emitting Diode	
EATON CORPORATION	
Print-Based Manufacturing of Integrated, Low Cost, High Performance SSL Luminaires	
GE GLOBAL RESEARCH	74
Affordable High-Efficiency Solid-State Downlight Luminaires with Novel Cooling	
Optimized Phosphors for Warm White LED Light Engines	75
Phosphor Systems for Illumination Quality Solid-state Lighting Products	
GE LIGHTING SOLUTIONS, LLC	77
Development of Advanced Manufacturing Methods for Warm-White LEDs for General Lighting	
GEORGIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY	78
Epitaxial Growth of GaN Based LED Structures on Sacrificial Substrates	78
Fundamental Studies of Higher Efficiency III-N LEDs for High-Efficiency High-Power Solid-State Lighting	79
Innovative Development of Next-Generation and Energy-Efficient Solid State Light Sources for General Illumination	80
Novel Approaches to High-Efficiency III-V Nitride Heterostructure Emitters for Next-Generation Lighting Applicatio	ns81
INLUSTRA TECHNOLOGIES	
High-Efficiency Non-Polar GaN-Based LEDs	83
KLA-TENCOR CORPORATION	
High Throughput, High Precision Hot Testing Tool for HBLED Testing	
Integrated Automated Yield Management and Defect Source Analysis Inspection Tooling and Software for LED	
LEHIGH UNIVERSITY	
Enhancement of Radiative Efficiency with Staggered InGaN Quantum Well Light Emitting Diodes	
LIGHT PRESCRIPTIONS INNOVATORS, LLC	
SCALING UP: KiloLumen Solid-state Lighting Exceeding 100 LPW via Remote Phosphor	
LIGHTSCAPE MATERIALS, INC.	
Nitride and Oxynitride-Based Phosphors for Solid-State Lighting	
LUMILEDS, LLC	
100 Lumens per Watt 800 Lumen Warm White LED for Illumination	
-	
130 Lumens per Watt 1000 Lumen Warm White LED for Illumination	91
Development and Industrialization of InGaN/GaN LEDs on Patterned Sapphire Substrates for Low Cost Emitter	0.0
Architecture	
Development of Key Technologies for White Lighting Based on LEDs	
High Power Warm White Hybrid LED Package for Illumination	
High-Voltage LED Light Engine with Integrated Driver	97

Low-Cost Illumination-Grade LEDs	
Next-Generation LED Package Architectures Enabled by Thermally Conductive Transparent Encapsulants NATIONAL RENEWABLE ENERGY LABORATORY	
Lattice Mismatched GaInP Alloys for Color Mixing White Light LEDs	
OSRAM SYLVANIA	. 101
High Flux Commercial Illumination Solution with Intelligent Controls	101
High Quality Down Lighting Luminaire with 73% Overall System Efficiency	102
Highly Efficient Small Form-Factor LED Retrofit Lamp	103
White LED with High Package Extraction Efficiency PHILIPS COLOR KINETICS, INC	
An Integrated Solid-State LED Luminaire for General Lighting PHILIPS LIGHTING	
An Efficient LED System-in-Module for General Lighting Applications	106
High Efficiency Driving Electronics for General Illumination LED Luminaires PHOSPHORTECH CORPORATION	108
High Extraction Luminescent Materials for Solid-state Lighting PURDUE UNIVERSITY	109
Low-Cost Substrates for High Performance Nanorod Array LEDs	
QD VISION, INC.	
Quantum Dot Light Enhancement Substrate for OLED Solid-State Lighting	
RENSSELAER POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE	.112
High Efficacy Green LEDs by Polarization Controlled Metalorganic Vapor Phase Epitaxy	
High Performance Green LEDs by Homoepitaxial MOVPE	
RTI INTERNATIONAL	.114
Photoluminescent Nanofibers for High Efficiency Solid-state Lighting Phosphors	
SANDIA NATIONAL LABORATORIES	.115
Development of Bulk Gallium Nitride Growth Technique for Low Defect Density Large Area Native Substrates	115
Development of Photonic-Crystal LEDs for Solid-state Lighting	116
Development of White LEDs Using Nanophosphor-InP Blends	
Improved InGaN Epitaxial Quality by Optimizing Growth Chemistry	119
Improved InGaN Epitaxy Yield by Precise Temperature Measurement	
Innovative Strain-Engineered InGaN Materials of High Efficiency Green Light Emission	122
Investigation of Surface Plasmon Mediated Emission from InGaN LEDs Using Nano-Patterned Films	123
Nanostructural Engineering of Nitride Nucleation Layers for GaN Substrate Dislocation Reduction	
Nanowire Templated Lateral Epitaxial Growth of Low Dislocation Density GaN	
Novel Defect Spectroscopy of InGaN Materials for Improved Green LEDs	
Novel ScGaN and YGaN Alloys for High Efficiency Light Emitters	
Semi-polar GaN Materials Technology for High IQE Green LEDs	
Ultrahigh-Efficiency Microcavity Photonic Crystal LEDs.	
SORAA, INC.	
Development of High Efficiency m-Plane LEDs on Low Defect Density Bulk GaN Substrates	
Light Emitting Diodes on Semipolar Bulk GaN Substrate with IQE > 80% at 150 A/cm <sup>2</sup> and 100°C	
TECHNOLOGIES AND DEVICES INTERNATIONAL	
Ultra High p-Doping Materials Research for GaN Based Light Emitters	
ULTRATECH, INC.	
Low Cost Lithography for High Brightness LED Manufacturing	
UNIVERSITY AT BUFFALO (SUNY)	
High Efficiency Colloidal Quantum Dot Phosphors UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SAN DIEGO	
Development of White-Light Emitting Active Layers in Nitride-Based Heterostructures for Phosphorless Solid-State	
Lighting	
Improving the Efficiency of Solid State Light Sources	136

Phosphors for Near UV-Emitting LEDs for Efficacious Generation of White Light UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SANTA BARBARA	
High-Efficiency Nitride-Based Photonic Crystal Light Sources	
High-Efficiency Nitride-Based Solid-state Lighting	
UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA	
ZnO PN Junctions for Highly Efficient, Low-Cost Light Emitting Diodes	
UNIVERSITY OF GEORGIA	
Development of UV-LED Phosphor Coatings for High-Efficiency Solid-state Lighting	
VEECO PROCESS EQUIPMENT, INC.	
Development of Production PVD-AlN Buffer Layer System and Processes to Reduce Epitaxy Costs and Inc.	
Efficiency	
Driving Down HB-LED Costs: Implementation of Process Simulation Tools and Temperature Control Meth	ods for High
Yield MOCVD	
WHITEOPTICS	145
Low-Cost, Highly Lambertian Reflector Composite for Improved LED Fixture Efficiency and Lifetime	
YALE UNIVERSITY	146
Multicolor, High Efficiency, Nanotextured LEDs	
LED – Small Business Innovation Research.	
ADVANCED COOLING TECHNOLOGIES, INC.	
Dielectric Printed Circuit Board (Phase I)	
Dielectric Printed Circuit Board (Plane I) Dielectric Printed Circuit Board Planar Thermosyphon (Phase II)	
AGUILA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.	
Sintered Conductive Adhesives for HB-LED Thermal Management (Phase I)	
APPLIED NANOTECH HOLDINGS, INC.	
CarbAl <sup>TM</sup> Based Circuit Board for Power LED Packaging (Phase I)	
AQWEST	
Thermal Management for High-Brightness LEDs (Phase I)	
BOSTON APPLIED TECHNOLOGY	152
An Advanced Nanophosphor Technology for General Illumination (Phase I)	
CERMET, INC	153
Nonpolar Green LEDs Based on InGaN (Phase I)	
Ultraviolet LEDs for Solid-state Lighting (Phase I)	
DOT METRICS TECHNOLOGIES	
Novel Active Layer Nanostructures for White Light Emitting Diodes (Phase I)	
FAIRFIELD CRYSTAL TECHNOLOGY, LLC	
A Novel Growth Technique for Large Diameter AlN Single Crystals (Phase I)	
A Novel Growth Technique for Large Diameter Ally Single Crystals (Hase I)	
INNOTEC CORPORATION	
Integrating Energy Efficient SSL with Advanced Sensors, Controls and Connectivity (Phase I)	
INNOVALIGHT	
Development of Silicon Nanocrystals as High-Efficiency White Phosphors (Phase I)	
INTELLIGENT OPTICAL SYSTEMS	
General Illumination Using Dye-Doped Polymer LEDs (Phase I)	
K TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION	
Advanced Materials for Thermal Management in III-Nitride LEDS (Phase I)	
KYMA TECHNOLOGIES	165
Gallium Nitride Substrates for Improved Solid-state Lighting (Phase I)	
LUMINUS	
Incorporated Smart and Efficient Driver for Big-Chip Photonic Lattice LEDs (Phase I)	
LUMISYN, LLC	
High Performance Colloidal Nanocrystals (Phase I)	
Nanocrystal-based Phosphors with Enhanced Lifetime Stability (Phase I)	
MOJO LABS, INC.	
	170

Daylighting Digital Dimmer (Phase I)	
NANOCRYSTALS TECHNOLOGY	
Enhanced Optical Efficiency Package Incorporating Nanotechnology Based Downconverter and High Refrac	
Encapsulant for AlInGaN High Flux White LED Lamp with High Luminous Efficiency LED Phosphor Performance	
(Phase I) NANOMATERIALS & NANOFABRICATION LABORATORIES	
Improved Light Extraction Efficiencies of White pc-LEDs for SSL by Using Non-Toxic, Non-Scattering, Bri Stable Doped ZnSe Quantum Dot Nanophosphors (Phase I)	-
NANOSYS, INC.	
High-Efficiency Nanocomposite White Light Phosphors (Phase I)	
High-Efficiency Nanocomposite White Light Phosphors (Phase II)	
NOMADICS	177
New, Efficient Nano-Phase Materials for Blue and Deep Green Light Emitting Diodes (Phase I)	
ORBITAL TECHNOLOGIES CORPORATION	
Off-Grid Solid-State Agricultural Lighting (Phase I)	
PHOSPHORTECH CORPORATION	
Efficient Hybrid Phosphors for Blue Solid State LEDs (Phase I)	
High-Extraction Luminescent Material Structures for Solid State Light Emitting Diodes (Phase I) Hybrid Down-Converting Structures for Solid State Lighting (Phase I)	
Manufacturing Process for Novel State Lighting Phosphors (Phase I)	
Plasmonic-Enhanced High Light Extraction Phosphor Sheets for Solid-State Lighting (Phase I)	
PHYSICAL OPTICS CORPORATION	
Built-In Electrofluidic Thermo-Management of Solid-State Illumination Arrays (Phase I)	
Microporous Alumina Confined Nanowire Inorganic Phosphor Film for Solid-state Lighting (Phase I)	
REDWOOD SYSTEMS	
Auto-Commissioning and Auto-Discovery Control System for Solid-State Lighting (Phase I)	
SC SOLUTIONS, INC.	
Real Time Learning Temperature Control for Increased Throughput in LED Manufacturing (Phase I)	
SYNDITEC, INC	
TDA RESEARCH, INC.	
Self-Assembled Rare Earth Doped Nanostructured Metal Aluminate Phosphors (Phase I)	
TECHNOLOGIES AND DEVICES INTERNATIONAL	
Novel Low-Cost Technology for Solid-state Lighting (Phase I)	
Novel Low-Cost Technology for Solid-state Lighting (Phase II)	
TRITON SYSTEMS, INC	
Improved Light Extraction from GaN LEDs (Phase I)	
UBIQD, LLC	
Nonradiative Recombination Pathways in Noncarcinogenic Quantum Dot Composites (Phase I)	
VADIENT OPTICS, LLC	
VOLTSERVER, INC.	
Low-Cost, High Efficiency Integration of SSL and Building Controls using a PET Power Distribution System	
ZN TECHNOLOGY	
High-Efficiency ZnO-Based LEDs on Conductive ZnO Substrates for General Illumination (Phase I)	
OLED – Buildings Technologies Office / NETL	
ACUITY BRANDS LIGHTING	
OLED Luminaire with Panel Integrated Drivers and Advanced Controls	
ADD-VISION, INC	
Low Cost, High Efficiency Polymer OLEDs Based on Stable p-i-n Device Architecture	
AGILTRON, INC.	
Next Generation Hole Injection/Transport Nano-Composites for High Efficiency OLED Development ARGONNE NATIONAL LABORATORY	
AROUNTE NATIONAL LADURATUR I	

Low Cost Transparent Conducting Nanoparticle Networks for OLED Electrodes ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY	
High Efficiency and Stable White OLED using a Single Emitter	
Application of Developed APCVD Transparent Conducting Oxides and Undercoat Technologies for Economical OL	ED
Lighting CAMBRIOS TECHNOLOGIES CORPORATION	
Solution Processable Transparent Conductive Hole Injection Electrode for OLED SSL DOW CORNING CORPORATION	
Thin Film Packaging Solutions for High-Efficiency OLED Lighting Products DUPONT DISPLAYS, INC	
Solution-Processed Small-Molecule OLED Luminaire for Interior Illumination EASTMAN KODAK	210
OLED Lighting Device Architecture	
OLED Lighting Panels	
High-Efficiency, Illumination Quality White OLEDs for Lighting	
High Quantum Efficiency OLED Lighting Systems	
OLED Durability and Performance	
Roll-to-Roll Solution-Processible Small-Molecule OLEDS LAWRENCE BERKELEY NATIONAL LABORATORY	
High Efficiency Long Lifetime OLEDs with Stable Cathode Nanostructures Investigation of Long-Term OLED Device Stability via Transmission Electron Microscopy Imaging of Cross-Section	
OLED Devices	
LOS ALAMOS NATIONAL LABORATORY	
High Quality Low Cost Transparent Conductive Oxides	
Hybrid Nanoparticle/Organic Semiconductors for Efficient Solid-state Lighting	
Material and Device Designs for Practical Organic Lighting	
MOSER BAER TECHNOLOGIES, INC.	223
Improving Product Yield of OLEDs OAK RIDGE NATIONAL LABORATORY	
Low-Cost Nano-Engineered Transparent Electrodes for Highly Efficient OLED Lighting	
High-Performance OLED Panel and Luminaire	
OSRAM OPTO SEMICONDUCTORS	
Polymer OLED White Light Development Program	
PACIFIC NORTHWEST NATIONAL LABORATORY	
Charge Balance in Blue Electrophosphorescent Devices	
Development of Stable Materials for High-Efficiency Blue OLEDs through Rational Design	
High Stability Organic Molecular Dopants for Maximum Power Efficiency OLEDs	229
Novel High Work Function Transparent Conductive Oxides for Organic Solid-State Lighting Using Combinatorial	220
Techniques Novel Organic Molecules for High-Efficiency Blue Organic Electroluminescence	
PPG INDUSTRIES, INC.	
Low Cost Integrated Substrate for OLED Lighting Development	
Manufacturing Process for OLED Integrated Substrate	
PRINCETON UNIVERSITY	
ITO-free White OLEDs on Flexible Substrates with Enhanced Light Outcoupling	
SRI INTERNATIONAL	
Cavity Light Emitting Diode for Durable, High Brightness and High-Efficiency Lighting Applications	
Creation of a U.S. Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Panel Pilot Facility	
Development of High Efficacy, Low Cost Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Ceiling Luminaire System	

High Efficacy Integrated Under-Cabinet Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Systems	238
Novel Low-Cost Organic Vapor Jet Printing of Striped High-Efficiency Phosphorescent OLEDs for White Lighting UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, LOS ANGELES	
The Approach to Low-Cost High-Efficiency OLED Lighting	240
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SANTA BARBARA	241
Surface Plasmon Enhanced Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Diodes	241
UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA	
High Efficiency Microcavity OLED Devices with Down-Conversion Phosphors	242
High Triplet Energy Transporting Materials and Increased Extraction Efficiency for OLED Lighting	
Top-Emitting White OLEDs with Ultrahigh Light Extraction Efficiency UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS	
Multi-Faceted Scientific Strategies Toward Better SSL of Phosphorescent OLEDs UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER	
Development and Utilization of Host Materials for White Phosphorescent Organic Light-emitting Diodes	
Light Extraction from OLEDs Using Plasmonic Nanoparticle Layers to Suppress Total Internal Reflection	247
Novel Materials for High-Efficiency White Phosphorescent OLEDs	
OLED – Small Business Innovation Research	
ADD-VISION, INC	
Materials Degradation Analysis and Development to Enable Ultra Low Cost, Web-Processed White P-OLED (Phase	I)250
Materials Degradation Analysis and Development to Enable Ultra Low Cost, Web-Processed White P-OLED for SSL	
(Phase II)	
AGILTRON, INC	253
Enhancing Charge Injection and Device Integrity in Organic LEDs (Phase I)	253
Enhancing Charge Injection and Device Integrity in Organic LEDs (Phase II)	
ALAMEDA APPLIED SCIENCES CORP.	
Flexible Environmental Barrier Technology for OLEDs (Phase I)	
INNOSYS, INC	
Highly Efficient and Smart Power Supplies to Drive Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Panels (Phase I)	
INNOVALIGHT	
High-Performance, Silicon Nanocrystal-Enhanced Organic Light Emitting Diodes for General Lighting (Phase I) INTERNATIONAL TECHNOLOGY EXCHANGE.	
New Stable Cathode Materials for OLEDs (Phase I)	
New Stable Cathode Materials for OLEDs (Phase II)	259
LITECONTROL CORPORATION	
A Novel OLED Luminaire System for Specialty Lighting Applications (Phase I)	
MATERIALS MODIFICATION, INC.	
Zinc Oxide-Based Light Emitting Diodes (Phase I)	
Zinc Oxide-Based Light Emitting Diodes (Phase II)	
MAXDEM	
New Solid-state Lighting Materials (Phase I)	
New Solid-state Lighting Materials (Phase II)	
MICROCONTINUUM, INC.	265
R2R Production of Low-Cost Integrated OLED Substrate with Improved Transparent Conductor & Enhanced Light	0.65
Outcoupling (Phase I)	
Roll-to-Roll Process for Transparent Metal Electrodes in OLED Manufacturing (Phase I) NANOTEX CORPORATION	
Efficient Nanotube OLEDs (Phase I)	
OLEDWORKS, LLC	
Development of High Efficiency White OLEDs using Thermally Activated Delayed Fluorescence Emitters (Phase I).	
OLED Lighting Panel with Directional Light Output and High Efficiency (Phase I)	
Pedestrian-Friendly Outdoor Light with Solar Power (Phase I)	
Shorting Reduction Layer Process Development for OLED Lighting Panels (Phase I)	

PHYSICAL OPTICS CORPORATION	272
High Efficiency Organic Light-Emitting Devices for General Illumination (Phase I)	. 272
High Efficiency Organic Light-Emitting Devices for General Illumination (Phase II)	. 273
PIXELLIGENT TECHNOLOGIES, LLC	274
Advanced Light Extraction Material for OLED Lighting (Phase I)	. 274
PLEXTRONICS, INC.	275
Low Cost Printed Electrodes for OLED Lighting (Phase I)	. 275
REVEO	276
Polymer White Light Emitting Devices (Phase I)	. 276
SINMAT, INC	278
Low Cost, Scalable Manufacturing of Microlens Engineered Substrates (MLES) for Enhanced Light Extraction in OLE	ED
Devices (Phase I)	
Low Cost, Scalable Manufacturing of Microlens Engineered Substrates (MLES) for Enhanced Light Extraction in OLF	ED
Devices (Phase II)	
SOLARNO, INC.	
Bright White Tandem OLED with Carbon Nanotube Hole Injecting Interlay (Phase I)	
T/J TECHNOLOGIES, INC	
Polymer Composite Barrier System for Encapsulating LEDs (Phase I)	
TDA RESEARCH, INC.	
New Low Work Function, Transparent Electrodes for Robust Inverted-Design OLEDs (Phase I)	
UNIVERSAL DISPLAY CORPORATION	
Energy Saving Phosphorescent OLED Luminaires (Phase III)	
Enhanced Light Outcoupling in WOLEDs (Phase I)	
High Efficiency and Stable White OLED Using a Single Emitter (Phase II)	
High-Efficiency White Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase I)	
High Efficiency White TOLED Devices for Lighting Applications (Phase I)	
High Efficiency White TOLED Devices for Lighting Applications (Phase II)	
High-Recombination Efficiency White Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices (Phase I)	
High-Recombination Efficiency White Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices (Phase II)	
High Stability White SOLEDs (Phase I)	
High Stability White SOLEDs (Phase II)	
Low-Voltage, High-Efficiency OLEDs (Phase I): Novel Lower-Voltage OLEDs for High-Efficiency Lighting	. 296
Low-Voltage, High-Efficiency OLEDs (Phase II): Low-Voltage, High-Efficiency White Phosphorescent OLEDs for	
Lighting Applications	
Monomer-Excimer Phosphorescent OLEDs for General Lighting (Phase I)	
Novel Energy Saving Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Products (Phase I)	
Novel High Performance Permeation Barrier for Long Lifetime Flexible OLED Lighting (Phase I)	
Novel Light Extraction Enhancements for White Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase I)	
Novel Light Extraction Enhancements for White Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase II)	
Novel Low Cost Single Layer Outcoupling Solution for OLED Lighting (Phase I)	
Novel Optical Enhancement for Thin Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Panels (Phase I)	
Novel Plastic Substrates for Very High Efficiency OLED Lighting (Phase I)	. 309
OLEDs Containing Two Broad Emitters (Phase I): Novel High Efficiency High CRI Phosphorescent OLED Lighting	210
Containing Two Broad Emitters.	
OLEDs Containing Two Broad Emitters (Phase II)	
Stable, Efficient, Large Area WOLED (Phase I)	
Stable, Efficient, Large Area WOLED (Phase II)	
Striped Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase I): White Illumination Sources Using Striped Phosphorescent OLEDs	
Striped Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase II): Novel High-Performance OLED Sources	
Thermal Management of Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices (Phase I)	
Thermal Management of Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices (Phase II)	
Ultra High Efficiency Phosphorescent OLED Lighting (Phase I)	
Ultra High Efficiency Phosphorescent OLED Lighting (Phase II)	. 321

## DOE Funded SSL Projects Active During 2017

Graded Alloy Quantum Dots for Energy Efficient Solid-State Lighting

**Organization** Columbia University

**Principal Investigator**(s) Jonathan Owen

Subcontractor(s) Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory Pacific Light Technologies

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,014,798 Contractor Share: \$264,534

**Contract Period** 9/1/2016 - 8/31/2018

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to improve quantum dot (QD) manufacturing using a library of chalcogenoureas as QD synthesis precursors. Chalcogenoureas are inexpensive, air stable materials that improve safety and afford fine control over QD structure while providing quantitative synthetic yields. Using automated, high throughput QD synthesis and testing capabilities they have developed, the recipient and the sub-recipient will prepare graded alloy QD architectures in a single synthetic step and systematically adjust the alloy composition using the tunable reaction kinetics of the library.

#### High-Efficacy, Multi-Functional SSL Platform

**Organization** Cree, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Ted Lowes

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,499,986 Contractor Share: \$499,996

**Contract Period** 7/11/2016 - 1/15/2018

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop an advanced optical system supported by an ultra-high efficacy light engine and sophisticated color and scene controls. The synergistic development of these technologies will result in ultra-high efficacy warm-white luminaires with superior beam definition and control over conventional fixtures, leading to better light utilization based on intended application and user preference. By project end, a demonstration luminaire will be fabricated which exhibits a steady-state efficacy exceeding 170 lm/W at 3000 to 3500 K CCT and 80 CRI Ra (or equivalent) or higher.

#### Materials and Designs for High-Efficacy LED Light Engines

**Organization** Cree, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** James Ibbetson

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award

DOE Share: \$1,499,971 Contractor Share: \$374,993

#### **Contract Period**

7/1/2015 - 6/30/2017

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The project is a comprehensive materials and device development project focusing on very high efficacy, yet cost-effective, LED light engines for next-generation luminaires. Novel chip, downconverter, and package geometries will be developed, which will enable warm-white (3000 to 3500K) light engine efficacy exceeding 160 lm/W at 80 to 85 CRI and the DOE baseline of 35 A/cm<sup>2</sup> and room temperature. By the end of the project, the Recipient will incorporate a high-efficacy light engine into a demonstration luminaire that exhibits a steady-state efficacy exceeding 150 lm/W at 3000K and 90 CRI.

#### Narrow Emitting Red Phosphors for Improving pcLED Efficacy

**Organization** EIE Materials, Inc. (doing business as Lumenari, Inc.)

Principal Investigator(s) Robert Nordsell

Subcontractor(s) Materials QM Consulting

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,488,424 Contractor Share: \$372,105

**Contract Period** 9/1/2016 - 8/31/2018

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop Europium ( $Eu^{3+}$ )-activated narrow-emitting red phosphors (less than 10 nm full width at half maximum) which exhibit thermal quenching properties suitable for phosphorconverted LEDs operating at junction temperatures up to 150°C to 200°C. The phosphors will be developed for peak excitation in the 430 to 495 nm region.

#### Highly Integrated Modular LED Luminaire

**Organization** GE Global Research

**Principal Investigator**(s) Ramanujam Ramabhadran

**Subcontractor(s)** Stanford University

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,177,064 Contractor Share: \$392,355

**Contract Period** 8/15/2016 - 2/14/2018

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The recipient will demonstrate a highly integrated modular light engine and driver solution for either an outdoor or high bay luminaire with a luminaire efficacy of 200 lm/W and a first cost reduction of 30%.

#### Lowering Barriers to Intelligent SSL Adoption through a Combination of a Next Generation Installation/Configuration Software Platform and a Novel Luminaire (Phase I)

**Organization** InnoSys, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Larry Sadwick

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award

DOE Share: \$149,999 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/13/2016 - 4/12/2017

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objectives of this project are to design and demonstrate the ability of a novel hardware and software application platform to dramatically simplify the installation, configuration, control, and analytics of an intelligent lighting system, so that it can be self-commissioning and give users greater control of their lighting experience. To provide a platform for this unique approach, InnoSys will develop several configurations of a novel SSL luminaire for office spaces. In Phase I, InnoSys will demonstrate how the combination of this novel luminaire family and unique and innovative secure software platform will enable a lighting system that is self-commissioning, dramatically more energy-efficient than conventional lighting, and user-experience driven to accelerate adoption of SSL and reduce energy consumption.

#### Next-Generation 'Giant' Quantum Dots: Performance-Engineered for Lighting

**Organization** Los Alamos National Laboratory

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jennifer Hollingsworth

Subcontractor(s) Cree, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,000,366 Contractor Share: \$250,006

**Contract Period** 7/1/2015 - 11/30/2017

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The project objective is to advance the baseline giant quantum dots technology in the context of the rigorous performance metrics demanded of down-conversion materials for SSL. Specifically, the contractor aims to achieve high-efficiency paired with lifetime reliability and application as direct replacements for red phosphors in the full range of LED architectures, including plastic and direct-on-chip architectures, from low/medium power LEDs to newer ultrahigh power (5 W/mm<sup>2</sup>) LEDs.

#### Ultra-Thin Flexible LED Lighting Panels (Phase I)

**Organization** Lucent Optics, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Sergey Vasylyev

Subcontractor(s)
None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$149,979 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/16/2016 - 3/13/2017

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project will develop and demonstrate a revolutionary new type of thin and flexible SSL panel that combines the high luminous efficacy and low cost of LEDs with the ultra-thin form factor and flexibility of OLEDs. The proposed approach extends the principle of edge-lit LED lighting to optical light guides of film thickness to achieve conformable illumination panels that emit a soft, uniform beam over the entire surface area. It employs a novel optical coupling technology that allows for efficient injection of light into light-guiding substrates having much smaller thicknesses than the size of current LED sources. This material-efficient approach for manufacturing lighting panels is also expected to lower the cost of wide-area LED luminaires by up to 30% compared to the state-of-the-art. In Phase I, Lucent Optics will conduct a feasibility study of the panel, develop a functional pilot prototype, and evaluate its performance.

With the subsequent product development in Phase II and commercialization in Phase III, Lucent Optics Inc. plans to manufacture a wide array of ultra-low-cost LED-based luminaires having innovative shapes and attractive designs derived from this work.

#### Ultra-Thin Flexible LED Lighting Panel (Phase II)

Organization

Lucent Optics, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Sergey Vasylyev

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

#### Award

DOE Share: \$999,979 Contractor Share: \$0

#### **Contract Period**

07/31/2017 - 07/30/2019

#### Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

The applicant proposes to develop and offer for sale a novel, wide-area luminaire technology that enables efficient and cost-effective combination of high-brightness LEDs and flexible light guiding films. The use of a light guiding film allows for creating a large-area, distributed light source that emits soft and uniform glow without glare typically associated with individual LEDs. This technology will dramatically reduce the material intensity, cost, energy consumption, and environmental impact of lighting fixtures as well as enable the eventual manufacture of ultra-thin and flexible luminaires. Uniquely, the technology combines the low cost, high efficiency, and manufacturing maturity of inorganic LED technology with the flexible and ultra-thin form and design flexibility characteristic of OLEDs. In Phase I, the feasibility of the subject technology was demonstrated and the applicant produced a number of functional prototypes of flexible lighting panels that met all of the Phase I performance targets. In particular, panel thicknesses below 1 mm, bend radii below 50 mm, brightness uniformity of 85%, and peak luminance from 5,000  $cd/m^2$  to 20,000  $cd/m^2$  were demonstrated. During the Phase II project, they will scale up the technology to the size of real-world lighting fixtures and focus on further improving the overall panel performance and end-use product development. With the subsequent commercialization efforts they plan to create and market a wide array of ultra-low-cost LED luminaires having innovative shapes and attractive designs. Such LED luminaires could dramatically expedite the conversion of energy-wasting fluorescent lamps to energy-efficient solid-state sources at a much lower cost than the cost of saved energy.

#### High-Efficacy High-Power LED for Directional Applications

**Organization** Lumileds, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Wouter Soer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,498,228 Contractor Share: \$499,410

**Contract Period** 9/1/2016 - 2/28/2018

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective is to develop a high-efficacy, high-power LED emitter to enable the best possible luminaire performance in the high-brightness application space. The LED will be optimized for high drive current, high temperature operation, and a radiation profile suitable for directional applications.

#### Improved InGaN LED System Efficacy and Cost via Droop Reduction

**Organization** Lumileds, LLC

#### **Principal Investigator(s)**

Erik Nelson, Wouter Soer

**Subcontractor(s)** Sandia National Laboratories

Brookhaven National Laboratory Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Funding Source

Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,524,290 Contractor Share: \$374,000

**Contract Period** 9/1/2015 - 8/31/2017

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The overall objective of this project is to develop high indium content LED epitaxy structures that dramatically improve efficiency droop, which requires material quality losses be sufficiently mitigated so that high current performance is not impacted by the epitaxy structure changes. This objective is to be achieved by utilizing atomic-scale structure analysis and deep-level optical spectroscopy to understand the physical origins of material quality degradation in these structures and simultaneous metalorganic chemical vapor deposition (MOCVD) growth development to eliminate the generation of these defects. The resultant improvement in droop will be utilized to achieve an external quantum efficiency gain of 13%, measured in a 1 mm<sup>2</sup> or 2 mm<sup>2</sup> commercial flip-chip LED at a current density of 100 A/cm<sup>2</sup> and junction temperature of 85°C.

#### Improved Radiative Recombination in AlGaInP LEDs

**Organization** Lumileds, LLC

Principal Investigator(s) Wouter Soer

Subcontractor(s) Sandia National Laboratories

**Funding Source** Building Technologies Office/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,351,110 Contractor Share: \$327,243

#### **Contract Period**

10/01/2017 - 09/30/2019

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to increase the efficiency of amber and red AlGaInP-based LEDs using strainengineered cladding layers. A critical success factor for this approach is a detailed understanding of the atomistic and electronic characteristics of defects arising in the strained AlGaInP layers. To this end, a combination of advanced characterization techniques will be used to probe deep-level defects and correlate them to growth conditions. Epitaxy designs and growth processes will be developed to implement optimized strained layers and realize the targeted gains in external quantum efficiency for amber and red emission.

#### High Performance Nanocrystals in Silicones (Phase I)

**Organization** Lumisyn, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Keith Kahen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award

DOE Share: \$149,999 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 02/21/2017 - 11/20/2017

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

The applicant seeks to form unique nanocrystal-based silicone films with high quantum efficiencies and low optical scattering losses that will maintain these critical properties under LED operation and with optically dense films. Novel nanocrystal surface region materials will be synthesized, analyzed for performance, and then optimized accordingly in order to enable maximum efficiency with minimal scattering loss for the proposed silicone-based films. The main goal for the Phase I effort is to develop stable, silicone-based films that will demonstrate high performance optical properties and maintain these properties under the harsh operating conditions of production LEDs. Given these properties, the resulting nanocrystal-based silicone films can be placed directly on blue LEDs without losing efficiency. Used in conjunction with phosphor-converted LEDs containing conventional green-yellow emitting bulk phosphors, the resulting phosphor blends can be used to create warm-white LEDs with up to a factor of 1.3 increase in white LED efficacy while enabling quality white light with a high color rendering. By adding green- and yellow-emitting nanocrystals to the silicone films, further LED system efficacy gains can be made, also enabling custom light sources to be created.

#### LED Downconverter Phosphor Chips Containing Nanocrystals (Phase I)

**Organization** Lumisyn, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Keith Kahen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award

DOE Share: \$149,999 Contractor Share: \$0

#### **Contract Period**

6/13/2016 - 3/12/2017

#### Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

A major roadblock to higher efficiencies for warm-white LEDs is the use of spectrally wide red-emitting phosphors that emit a significant amount of their energy either in the far-red or infrared part of the spectrum, where the human eye's response is low. This common design can produce the desired warmer light, but at the expense of efficiency. Colloidal nanocrystals are a candidate solution but currently suffer from unwanted quenching of the quantum efficiency with concurrent increases in their emission spectral width at the elevated temperatures and excitation levels that are attained during operation of high-power LEDs. This project proposes a novel use of existing nanocrystals incorporated into low-cost inorganic-based encapsulant materials for warm-white LEDs. Candidate encapsulant materials will be synthesized, analyzed for performance, and then optimized to enable the maximum efficiency and lifetime. The goal for Phase I is to demonstrate encapsulated nanocrystals used in conjunction with green-yellow phosphors that enable up to a 30% increase in white LED efficacy while the nanocrystals maintain their high-performance optical properties and to significantly enhance their long-term stability under typical LED accelerated-life test conditions.

#### Nanocrystal-Based Phosphors with Enhanced Lifetime Stability (Phase II)

**Organization** Lumisyn, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Keith Kahen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$999,999 Contractor Share: \$0

Contract Period

4/11/2016 - 4/10/2018

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project aims to synthesize compositionally novel nanocrystals that will maintain high efficiency at high temperatures and optical flux, enabling the production of high-efficiency, long-lifetime, on-chip, narrow-wavelength (less than 50 nm) phosphors for phosphor-converted LEDs (pcLED) manufactured by a wide range of companies worldwide. Colloidal nanocrystal down-converting phosphors are not currently used in commercial pcLED products because they are thought to have inherently low efficiency and poor stability when placed on chip.

#### Tunable Nanocrystal-based Phosphors with Reduced Spectral Widths (Phase II)

**Organization** Lumisyn, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Keith Kahen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

#### Award

DOE Share: \$999,999 Contractor Share: \$0

#### **Contract Period**

04/10/2017 - 04/09/2019

#### Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

Colloidal nanocrystals have been promoted as a viable alternative for warm-white LED light sources that today employ spectrally-wide red-emitting bulk phosphors. However, these nanocrystals continue to exhibit unwanted quenching of the quantum efficiency and increases in their spectral width at the elevated temperatures and excitation levels that are characteristic of high power LEDs. Lumisyn, LLC has successfully created a novel class of high efficiency, non-toxic nanocrystals which overcome many of the long-standing problems with other alternatives. Prior to successful commercialization of Lumisyn's novel materials, their efficiency must be further improved and their emission spectral width minimized. By targeted synthetic/compositional work in combination with appropriate optical and material characterization of their nanocrystals, Lumisyn will further refine a model of the factors which contribute to high efficiency under both ambient and adverse (i.e., high temperatures and high excitation fluxes) LED operating conditions. Additionally, they will identify compositional factors that lead to unwanted loss of nanocrystal efficiency. They will also explore both synthetic and compositional changes in order to further reduce the spectral width of their orange- and red-emitting nanocrystals. Targeted improvements are reduction of the spectral width to 35 nm and improving overall LED efficacy by up to a factor of 1.3, while simultaneously improving lighting color quality. These performance improvements will enable both commercial and consumer customers to reduce their general lighting life cycle costs, obtain higher quality lighting, and reduce their carbon footprint.

#### Al<sub>x</sub>In<sub>1-x</sub>P LEDs with II-VI Cladding Layers for Efficient Red and Amber Emission (Phase I)

**Organization** MicroLink Devices, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Christopher Stender

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award

DOE Share: \$150,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 02/21/2017 - 11/20/2017

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

Under this Small Business Technology Transfer project, the team, including NREL, will seek to improve the performance of phosphide-based red and amber LEDs, which are used in certain popular SSL designs. They seek to do so by engineering the composition and combination of semiconductor materials used in these common devices to overcome the fundamental loss mechanisms that are known to limit performance. The proposed approach builds on the team's long-standing efforts using similar materials to advance high efficiency multijunction solar cell technologies. The main objective of the project is to improve the performance of red and amber LEDs by implementing an Al<sub>x</sub>In<sub>1-x</sub>P-based active region in combination with an advantageous electron cladding layer based on a higher bandgap II-VI semiconductor alloy. It is proposed that this approach will mitigate both internal and external loss mechanisms in a significant way, thereby increasing efficacy in a stable and cost-effective manner. The unique capabilities and knowledge of this team will demonstrate innovative crosscutting technology developed under DOE-supported solar programs to the design and fabrication of phosphide-based LEDs for eventual use in high performance SSL systems. It is proposed to be the most significant improvement in the efficiency of red and amber LEDs in decades. Importantly, the proposed approach reduces market adoption risk by using existing device designs and manufacturing processes, and the materials and processes proposed are amenable to those already employed by the LED industry.

#### Daylighting Digital Dimmer (Phase II)

**Organization** MoJo Labs, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Morgan Jones

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

#### Award

DOE Share: \$992,918 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/28/2015 - 1/27/2018

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

This Phase II project will refine and expand on the novel SSL control architecture that was successfully demonstrated during Phase I to produce a commercial product that provides:

- light intensity control at the task location without sensing the light level at the same location
- daylight sensing with an external photosensor
- spectral control of resultant electric and natural light
- simple installation commissioning
- operation that uses ubiquitous digital personal devices for advanced individual user controls and scheduling.

#### Innovative Office Lighting System with Integrated Spectrally Adaptive Control

**Organization** Philips Lighting North America Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Meg Smith

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$499,131 Contractor Share: \$166,377

**Contract Period** 10/1/2015 - 6/30/2017

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The goal is to provide an aggressive energy saving system, which is capable of variable modulation of intensity, distribution, and spectrum of lighting, in order to support visual and non-visual needs contributing to the personal and organizational goals for workplace wellbeing.

#### Innovative Patient Room Lighting System with Integrated Spectrally Adaptive Control

**Organization** Philips Lighting North America Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Dorene Maniccia

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$497,127 Contractor Share: \$165,709

#### **Contract Period**

9/1/2014 - 2/28/2017

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The goal of this project is to deliver an innovative LED patient suite (patient room and bathroom) lighting system solution that is energy-efficient and meets all the visual and non-visual needs of patients, caregivers, and visitors through better design, optics, and controls. The solution will be built upon application and stakeholder driven value propositions that consider 21st century design best practices, end-user and owner attitudes and expectations, visual and nonvisual needs, health and well-being, and policy and regulatory requirements.

#### Hybrid Down-Converting Structures for Solid State Lighting (Phase II)

**Organization** PhosphorTech Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Hisham Menkara

Subcontractor(s) Georgia Tech Research Institute

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$998,802 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 04/10/2017 - 04/09/2019

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

Achieving higher luminous efficacy in phosphor-converted LEDs requires breakthroughs in down-converting materials that provide high conversion efficiency, tunable narrow bandwidth emission, and good temperature/chemical stability. To achieve these goals, PhosphorTech (PTC) and its partners propose the development of high performance hybrid inorganic down-converting (HID) material systems for high brightness LED applications. While conventional bulk phosphors are currently the dominant down-converters used in high power SSL applications, their performance is limited by intrinsic properties such as high scattering cross-sections and large emission bandwidth. By designing a complete inorganic hybrid system as proposed, PTC believes that the new HID materials will outperform both bulk phosphors, nano-crystals and conventional quantum dots. Ultimately, these materials will enable a new generation of SSL devices with high luminous efficacies, high color and thermal stability, and spectral efficiency near the theoretical maximum luminous efficacy of radiation, as a result of their color tunability and narrow bandwidths (FWHM < 30nm).

#### Plasmonic-enhanced High Light Extraction Phosphor Sheets for SSL (Phase II)

**Organization** PhosphorTech Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Hisham Menkara

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

#### Award

DOE Share: \$999,732 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 4/11/2016 - 4/10/2018

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project aims to maximize the luminous efficacy of a phosphor down-converting LED system using a combination of high-quantum-yield red phosphors, surface plasmon resonance, and enhanced light-extraction efficiency. It is expected to yield more than a 42% improvement in efficacy while reducing the amount of phosphor material by 50%, which will lower costs. These improvements will enable a wider range of new energy-efficient applications in LED packaging serving the general-illumination industry.

## Luminaires for Advanced Lighting in Education

**Organization** RTI International

**Principal Investigator(s)** Lynn Davis

**Subcontractor(s)** Finelite, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award

DOE Share: \$450,000 Contractor Share: \$150,000

**Contract Period** 7/1/2015 - 3/31/2017

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The primary objectives of the proposed research are to develop and test novel SSL luminaire designs that comprise the next-generation integrated classroom lighting system (NICLS) for use in an educational setting. This work consists of two phases, with the objective of Phase I being optimization of the light engine and the luminaire design, and the objective of Phase II being demonstration of the functional luminaires in a mock setting. The core building block of each luminaire in the NICLS portfolio is an addressable light engine (ALE) that provides color tuning (between 2,700 K and 6,500 K) and full dimming (0% to 100%). The NICLS technology includes advanced recessed and pendant designs (to provide general illumination) and a wall wash design (to illuminate special areas of the classroom such as white boards). An advanced user interface communicates directly with the ALEs to provide proper scene lighting. This advanced classroom lighting system shall be designed to accommodate the dynamic lighting requirements of the modern classroom, including flat-screen monitors, streaming video, projection systems, white boards, and traditional paper and pencil work. Once designed and built, the NICLS will be tested in a simulated environment with performance measured relative to the project design goals:

- Continuously variable CCT between 2,700 K and 6,500 K
- Luminous efficacy exceeding 120 lumens per watt at all CCT values
- CRI exceeding 83 at all CCT values
- Full dimming capability between 0% and 100% of maximum luminous flux, controlled by daylight intensity sensor
- Rated lifetime (B50 value) exceeding 60,000 hours with a lumen maintenance exceeding 85% at 75,000 hours
- Domestic U.S. manufacturing, satisfying a "Qualified Made in USA" claim using guidelines from the Federal Trade Commission.

## System Reliability Model for SSL Luminaires

**Organization** RTI International

**Principal Investigator(s)** Lynn Davis

Subcontractor(s) Auburn University

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$2,848,942 Contractor Share: \$712,234

**Contract Period** 9/19/2011 - 2/28/2017

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The primary objectives of the proposed work will be to develop and validate a reliability model and accelerated life testing (ALT) methodologies for predicting the lifetime of integrated SSL luminaires. This study will examine likely failure modes for SSL luminaires including abrupt failure, excessive lumen depreciation, unacceptable color shifts, and increased power consumption. Data on the relative distribution of these failure modes will be acquired through extensive accelerated life tests such as the Hammer Test and temperature/humidity methods. These data will be used to build models of the aging behavior of key luminaire optical and electrical components. Whenever possible, literature values and manufacturers' data (e.g., LM-80) will be used as inputs into these models to reduce testing burden.

Phase I of the proposed project included the investigation of initial ALT methods, including the Hammer Test, and used the data from these tests to build an initial reliability model with assumed Arrhenius behavior. Temperature, relative humidity, particle ingress, and atmospheric pollutant exposure are being used as environmental stressors in building the ALT methods. Statistically valid sample sets, based on the assumed Arrhenius behavior, are used throughout this study. Phase II of this project created multivariable reliability models based on measured statistical distributions of experimental values and degradation factors. These models were created through statistical analysis of the experimental data. The multivariable reliability models will be refined through additional ALT studies using modified ALT techniques. The models developed during Phase I and Phase II will concentrate on abrupt failures and lumen maintenance failures while Phase III will involve extension of the models to include color shift. Phase III will also include validation of the models by performing additional ALTs, including lumen maintenance and system reliability testing on select luminaires. The ultimate outcome from this project will be a multivariable reliability prediction tool for SSL luminaires and new ALT methodologies for evaluating the system performance of SSL luminaires in less than 3,000 hours of testing.

Radiation-assisted MOCVD Heating for Improved Within-wafer Temperature Uniformity in LED Manufacturing (Phase I)

**Organization** SC Solutions, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Jon Ebert

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award

DOE Share: \$150,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 02/21/2017 - 11/20/2017

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project seeks to demonstrate the feasibility of an innovative control technology for improved within-wafer temperature uniformity in the Metal-Organic Chemical Vapor Deposition (MOCVD) process that is most commonly used to produce commercial Multi-Quantum Well LEDs. The proposed control technology promises to substantially reduce the need for "binning" in LED manufacturing, a common production challenge thought to represent additional cost and complexity, including reduced wafer yield and less than ideal emission properties of phosphor-converted LEDs. These challenges are believed to hinder more widespread acceptance of LED products for energy efficient building illumination applications. The applicant will address this challenge by employing radiant heating from the top of the wafer with a heat flux profile shaped using a specially designed mask. The heater will be located beyond the susceptor edge within the MOCVD or tool. It will be controlled in conjunction with the susceptor heaters, using an integrated control architecture. This approach is proposed to dramatically reduce within-wafer non-uniformity by 90% or more.

## Novel Lighting Strategies for Circadian and Sleep Health in Shift Work Applications

**Organization** University of California, San Diego

Principal Investigator(s) Gena Glickman

Subcontractor(s) BIOS Lighting

**Funding Source** Building Technologies Office/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$653,625 Contractor Share: \$163,500

**Contract Period** 10/01/2017 - 09/30/2019

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop and test the efficacy of novel light-based circadian interventions for sleep, health, alertness, performance and quality of life in nightshift workers. The proposed project consists of four goals, achieved over three distinct phases. In Year 1, Phase 1 will assess baseline sleep and circadian health in hospital night shift-workers, and Phase 2 will develop architectural lighting to be used for optimizing circadian health in a hospital setting requiring around-the-clock care. In Year 2, Phase 3 will evaluate the efficacy of two evidence-based light interventions for optimizing circadian health and alertness in hospital workers on night shift schedules.

## High Performance Green LEDs for Solid State Lighting

**Organization** University of California, Santa Barbara

Principal Investigator(s) James Speck

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Building Technologies Office/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$999,996 Contractor Share: \$250,134

**Contract Period** 09/01/2017 - 08/31/2019

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to research, develop, and demonstrate green LEDs capable of  $\geq$  54% internal quantum efficiency (IQE),  $\geq$  46% external quantum efficiency (EQE), and power conversion efficiency (PCE) of  $\geq$  35% at 35 A/cm<sup>2</sup>. The Recipient will address the fundamental challenges for green LEDs by a combination of innovations in epitaxial growth and layer design, advanced processes including tunnel junctions, and advanced materials characterization. The work will be guided by 3D simulation methods to efficiently calculate wave functions, charge density, carrier transport, and recombination throughout LED structures. The main tasks will be:

- Reduce Shockley-Read-Hall (SRH) in green emitting materials via growth optimization of the active region;
- Develop new laboratory LED designs using the efficient device simulation methods offered by the novel landscape theory of disordered materials, which is an essential ingredient to quantitatively understand electrical and optical properties of the alloy-based active quantum wells;
- Address decreased radiative recombination rate (relative to SRH and Auger) and excess forward operating voltage.

## Identification and Mitigation of Droop Mechanism in GaN-Based Light Emitting Diodes

**Organization** University of California, Santa Barbara

Principal Investigator(s) James Speck

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,000,001 Contractor Share: \$250,000

#### **Contract Period**

7/1/2015 - 6/30/2018

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objectives of the project are to: (i) develop a universal electroemission spectroscopy tool to identify current droop and other efficiency limiting internal processes in state-of-the-art c-plane LEDs; (ii) determine the origin of thermal droop in state-of-the-art c-plane LEDs; (iii) determine the residual droop mechanisms in nonpolar and semipolar LEDs; (iv) conclusively determine the origin of the green gap; (v) optimize each materials and device system (c-plane, semipolar and nonpolar, green and longer wavelengths) to diminish droop beyond the current state-of-the-art.

## Investigating the Health Impacts of Outdoor Lighting

**Organization** Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

**Principal Investigator**(s) Ron Gibbons

Subcontractor(s) Thomas Jefferson University

**Funding Source** Building Technologies Office/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,214,625 Contractor Share: \$303,566

**Contract Period** 09/01/2017 - 08/31/2019

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to measure the impact of lighting on the users of an outdoor lighted space. Users will include, at a minimum: drivers on a roadway, pedestrians, and those living close to the lighted area. This project will measure the effects that different lighting types have on the melatonin levels found within the blood of the participants. The environments will include lighting space at dosage levels appropriate to that space.

Low-Cost, High Efficiency Integration of SSL and Building Controls using a PET Power Distribution System (Phase II)

**Organization** VoltServer Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Stephen Eaves

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$999,122 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/28/2015 - 1/27/2018

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

This Phase II project will demonstrate a novel approach to reducing cost of SSL ownership by 35% or more by simultaneously reducing installation cost, energy use, and lamp replacement. Phase I demonstrated replacement of conventional low-efficiency driver circuitry with a high-efficiency, highly reliable, and intrinsically safe centralized Packet Energy Transfer (PET) power supply design that improved conversion efficiency will be increased to 93%, and the power supply will be integrated into two commercial luminaire designs that can be installed without conduit and with limited licensed electrician involvement.

## Stable and Efficient White OLEDs Based on a Single Emissive Material

**Organization** Arizona State University

**Principal Investigator**(s) Jian Li

**Subcontractor(s)** Universal Display Corporation

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$700,000 Contractor Share: \$175,000

**Contract Period** 7/1/2015 - 6/30/2018

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to demonstrate a high efficiency stable white OLED (WOLED) using a single emissive material. The key tasks for the project are synthesizing phosphorescent emitters that are high efficiency, stable, blue-emitting, square, and planar and fabricating and testing single-doped WOLED and blue devices. With materials innovation, it is expected that single-doped WOLEDs with an external quantum efficiency (EQE) exceeding 20% and a lifetime exceeding 10,000 hours can be realized. By utilizing Universal Display Corporation's enhanced outcoupling techniques, it is expected that single-doped WOLEDs with an EQE exceeding 50% will be achieved.

Stable White Organic Light-Emitting Diodes Enabled by New Materials with Reduced Excited-State Lifetimes

**Organization** Georgia Institute of Technology

**Principal Investigator(s)** Bernard Kippelen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Building Technologies Office/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$896,000 Contractor Share: \$224,000

**Contract Period** 09/01/2017 - 08/31/2019

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The recipient will combine an ambipolar host with suitable fluorescent guest emitters having high quantum yields of emission culminating in the demonstration of blue-emitting OLEDs with high external quantum efficiency (EQE) and low roll-off. The recipient will continue to develop optimized wide-bandgap ambipolar D:A intermolecular hosts and/or wide-bandgap (> 2.8 eV) ambipolar D:A intramolecular hosts with low singlet-triplet energy difference (< 0.1 eV). The chemical modification of commercially available fluorescent guests will be explored to further optimize the properties of blue-emissive layers (EML). Lumen maintenance studies will be conducted on blue-emitting OLEDs to optimize their performance with the goal of achieving devices with a power efficacy (PE) > 50 lm/W and EQE roll-off less than 15% and L<sub>70</sub> > 20,000 hours at 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup> by the end of the project. Relevant materials will be scaled up and blue-EMLs will be incorporated into tandem white OLEDs geometries. Optical modeling will be conducted, optimal materials and device architectures will be selected, fabrication techniques will be optimized, and the electroluminescent properties of devices as well as their stability will be characterized. Tandem white OLEDs will be demonstrated that achieve a PE > 50 lm/W with a color rendering index > 90 and a L<sub>70</sub> > 50,000 hours from an initial light output of 10,000 lm/m<sup>2</sup> by the end of the project.

Enhanced Light Extraction from Low Cost White OLEDs Fabricated on Novel Patterned Substrate

**Organization** Iowa State University

**Principal Investigator**(s) Ruth Shinar

**Subcontractor(s)** MicroContinuum, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,318,903 Contractor Share: \$331,607

**Contract Period** 8/1/2016 - 9/30/2018

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to demonstrate a phosphorescent white OLED (WOLED) structure, fabricated on a low-cost light extraction-enhancing substrate, capable of approximately 70% light extraction, while maintaining a CRI of about 90, maximizing the WOLEDs' stability, and achieving the overall device target cost \$100/m<sup>2</sup>.

## Light Extraction System for OLED (LESO) (Phase I)

**Organization** Luminit, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** Juan Russo

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award

DOE Share: \$149,941 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 06/12/2017 - 12/11/2017

Technology

OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The proposed light extraction system of LEDs (LESO) is an advanced surface structure that increases light extraction in OLEDs using surface patterning in the interface between high and low refractive index resins to reduce the waveguide losses. The proposed LESO addresses the major DOE SSL requirements for high efficiency materials for OLEDs with significant commercial applications, including sheets that can be applied by OLED manufacturers. Increasing the light extraction efficiency by a factor of 2 to 4 will increase overall efficiency from the current 20% to 40% up to 70%, enabling OLED SSL to achieve efficacies >190 lm/W. Luminit is ideally suited to develop LESO as a commercial product since LESO will be compatible with the company's current and successful roll-to-roll and sheet-by-sheet production line of microstructured epoxy coatings. This manufacturing expertise will allow LESO to meet the DOE performance goals with an incremental cost of <\$10/m<sup>2</sup>.

## R2R Production of Low-Cost Integrated OLED Substrate with Improved Transparent Conductor & Enhanced Light Outcoupling (Phase II)

**Organization** MicroContinuum, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** W. Dennis Slafer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$1,149,037 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 4/6/2015 - 4/5/2017

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

Phase II of this project will continue to tackle challenges related to increasing the performance of OLED devices and reducing manufacturing costs by incorporating nanoscale features that allow higher output, improved transparent conductor characteristics for higher electrical efficiency and light uniformity, the use of substrates with improved barrier properties to prevent degradation, and the development of innovative, low-cost roll-to-roll manufacturing technology to enable domestic production of OLED lighting panels.

Information on Phase I of this project, which was not active during 2017, can be found in the Appendix.

## Low Cost Corrugated Substrates for High Efficiency OLEDs

**Organization** North Carolina State University

**Principal Investigator(s)** Franky So

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$583,711 Contractor Share: \$157,000

**Contract Period** 9/1/2016 - 8/31/2018

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop and optimize novel low-cost substrates with buffer interlayer materials having a low index of refraction. The end goal is to demonstrate the technology in an OLED to achieve an external quantum efficiency exceeding 70%.

Innovative High-Performance Deposition Technology for Low-Cost Manufacturing of OLED Lighting

**Organization** OLEDWorks, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** John Hamer

Subcontractor(s) None

Funding Source Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,046,452 Contractor Share: \$1,046,452

**Contract Period** 10/1/2013 - 3/31/2017

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The current high manufacturing cost of OLED lighting is a major barrier to market acceptance. This project plans to reduce OLED manufacturing costs by developing innovative high-performance deposition technology. The proposed deposition technology provides solutions to the two largest parts of the manufacturing cost problem: the expense of organic materials per area of useable product and the depreciation of equipment. The goal is to be able to supply affordable, high-quality products to help grow the emerging OLED market.

## Mask-Free OLED Fabrication Process for Non-Tunable and Tunable White OLED Panels

**Organization** OLEDWorks, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** John Hamer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Building Technologies Office/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,490,826 Contractor Share: \$372,707

#### **Contract Period**

10/01/2017 - 09/30/2019

## Technology

OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop a system that will allow blanket deposition of all organic and cathode layers everywhere on the substrate, eliminating the need for shadow masks. This is made possible through innovation in the design of the substrate, a change in the processing within the deposition machine, and a modification in the post-encapsulation processing of the OLED lighting panels. The new substrate design and post-encapsulation modification use readily available low-cost manufacturing processes. The change within the vacuum thermal evaporation deposition machine is cost effective and compatible with current processing technology, is easily scalable, and allows for greater flexibility and more rapid introduction of new panel designs.

OLED Lighting Substrate and Encapsulation System for Breakthrough Cost Reductions (Phase I)

**Organization** OLEDWorks, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Tim Spencer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award DOE Share: \$154,662 Contractor Share: \$0

Contract Period

02/21/2017 - 11/20/2017

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

This project seeks to develop a novel substrate and encapsulation process which will significantly reduce the cost of OLED light by: (1) reducing the cost of the substrate by eliminating the need to pattern the anode layer, (2) reduce the OLED deposition capital equipment cost and process operation cost by cutting the number of different masks in half – with the potential to eliminate the masks altogether, and (3) by increasing the lit area of the panel to get significantly more light per panel. A key element of the proposed cost reductions depends on the application of a relatively new electrical attachment technology to form a hermetic seal around the OLED lighting area. This system will use a robotically controlled production-scale process that has been installed at applicant's facility in the USA. This equipment has already been used to develop processes and select materials for electrical attachment. In addition to these proven processes, this technique will be further developed to form hermetic encapsulation on a simpler substrate while producing a narrower unlit width around the panels. During Phase I, the hermetic sealing will be demonstrated on an increasingly challenging set of formats: from simple systems demonstrating the component parts to the fully integrated OLED system. The final result will be a complete proof-of-principle for this novel substrate and encapsulation system, demonstrating the proposed reduction in manufacturing cost, which would thereby reduce a significant barrier to commercial OLED sales for general illumination applications.

## Ultra-thin, Curved, High Efficacy OLED Light Engine (Phase I)

**Organization** OLEDWorks, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Michael Boroson

**Subcontractor(s)** Vista Lighting

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award

DOE Share: \$149,565 Contractor Share: \$0

#### **Contract Period**

06/12/2017 - 03/11/2018

#### Technology

OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The project aims to design and demonstrate an ultra-thin, curved, high efficacy OLED light engine, incorporating an OLED lighting panel on thin, flexible glass with a high efficiency driver and an easy to use mechanical/electrical connector. This will offer luminaire designers a new, simple, and creative component to inspire and accelerate the commercial production of revolutionary designs with faster product introduction cycles. The proposed curved light engine will expand on the rigid, flat OLED light engines currently available by the applicant, and they will make it much easier and lower cost to design and manufacture OLED lighting fixtures, for both the consumer market and the commercial architectural lighting industry. In Phase I, the applicant and OLED panel manufacturer will develop the ultra-thin, bendable glass, high efficacy OLED panels and will specify or develop appropriate high efficiency drivers for use in the light engine. The subcontractor luminaire manufacturer (Vista Lighting) will design the light engine together with a prototype consumer fixture and commercial luminaire for use with the ultra-thin, curved, high efficacy light engine. The demonstration goals for the final design is 54 lm/W including driver, package and luminaire at a CRI of 90.

Understanding, Predicting, and Mitigating Catastrophic Shorts for Improved OLED Lighting Panel Reliability

**Organization** Pennsylvania State University

**Principal Investigator(s)** Chris Giebink

Subcontractor(s) OLEDWorks, LLC

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,087,981 Contractor Share: \$271,996

**Contract Period** 9/1/2016 - 8/31/2018

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop a basic scientific understanding of how incipient shorts in an OLED originate and grow to a catastrophic level, thus causing device failure. The recipient will model this process, predict mean time-to-failure from initial panel diagnostics, and use this knowledge to formulate new anti-shorting strategies that reduce panel failure rates to less than 0.01% within a 50,000 hour LT70 lifetime. The outcomes of this project are anticipated to lower the cost of OLED panels by improving quality control binning, reducing warranty expenses, and improving long-term panel reliability.

## Advanced Light Extraction Material for OLED Lighting (Phase II)

**Organization** Pixelligent Technologies, LLC

Principal Investigator(s) Selina Monickam

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$ 1,000,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 4/6/2015 - 4/5/2017

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The primary goal of this Phase II project is to develop a viable commercial process to manufacture an internal light extraction (ILE) layer to be supplied to OLED manufacturers for volume production (on glass substrates) of white (3000K) OLED lighting panels that deliver 80 lm/W and 20,000-hour lifetimes. To accomplish this goal, Pixelligent and OLEDWorks will develop an appropriate formulation and coating process to produce the desired enhancement that is stable and compatible with slot-die coating. The team will perform rigorous testing and optimization of the films produced, leading to qualification of the materials for volume production of OLED lighting panels, and they will build white OLED panels with 2700 to 3500K at 80 lm/W and with 2000 hours of shelf life at 85°C and 85% humidity.

Information on Phase I of this project can be found in the Appendix.

## Advanced Light Extraction Material for OLED Lighting (Phase IIB)

**Organization** Pixelligent Technologies, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Selina Monickam

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase IIB

Award DOE Share: \$1,000,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 06/01/2017 - 06/30/2019

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The mismatch between the refractive indices among the active layer, transparent conductive anode layer, ITO, and substrate is a major root cause of light loss. Incorporating any internal light extraction structures that address this root cause can dramatically improve the efficacy and lifetime of the OLED device. The team, including OLEDWorks, will demonstrate a cost-effective high refractive index nanocomposite formulation that will function as a key part of an internal light extraction structure, be fully compatible with OLED device manufacturing processes and operation conditions, and can expedite the commercialization of flexible white OLED lighting.

## Advanced Light Extraction Structure for OLED Lighting

**Organization** Pixelligent Technologies, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** Zhiyun (Gene) Chen

Subcontractor(s) OLEDWorks, LLC

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,000,000 Contractor Share: \$250,000

**Contract Period** 9/10/2014 - 4/30/2017

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The project objective is to demonstrate a 4" by 4" white OLED test panel with an improvement to at least 2.9X light extraction efficiency, with the proper color temperature (3000K) and angular emission spectra (less than 0.004 angular spectral shift), compared to a baseline white OLED device. This will be accomplished through the incorporation of a gradient-index layer with scatterers and low surface roughness that is compatible with OLED manufacturing.

## Light Extraction for OLED Lighting with 3-D Gradient Index (Phase I)

**Organization** Pixelligent Technologies, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** Selina Monickam

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award

DOE Share: \$150,000 Contractor Share: \$0

#### **Contract Period**

02/21/2017 - 11/20/2017

## Technology

OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The mismatch between the refractive indices (RI) between the active layer, transparent conductive anode layer, ITO, and substrate is a well-known major cause of light extraction inefficiency. By incorporating any high RI internal light extraction layer that addresses this problem, the efficacy and lifetime of OLED devices can dramatically improve. This project will explore the application of a novel 3-dimesional gradient index layer for this purpose. Using such a unique structure, OLEDs could be produced that achieve high efficiency. Furthermore, the envisioned device will be capable of directing light to where it most needed while maintaining the desired "off-state" appearance OLED when fabricated into a practical luminaire such as a panel. In Phase I of the project, the Recipient will demonstrate the performance and possible manufacturing method by using a laboratory-scale ink jet printer to prepare a functional 3-dimensional gradient index layer for incorporation into a OLED test coupon by OLEDWorks.

## Integrated Plastic Substrates for Organic Light Emitting Devices (OLED) Lighting

**Organization** Sinovia Technologies

**Principal Investigator**(s) Whitney Gaynor

Subcontractor(s) Eastman Kodak Company Vitriflex Solvay, USA Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,198,882 Contractor Share: \$1,207,276

**Contract Period** 8/1/2015 - 12/1/2017

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this award is to develop a low cost all-in-one substrate for use in large-scale OLED lighting that is designed to address the current needs of the OLED lighting market. The Sinovia team will work to combine and layer two thin-film technologies and tune the chemistry and geometry of a nanowire mesh in order to maximize out-coupling while maintaining electrical performance. Upon accomplishment of these tasks, the team will fabricate demonstration OLED emitters on the combined barrier/conductive film in order to demonstrate the technology. All fabrication methods used at the R&D phase are anticipated to be compatible with large-scale manufacture, and pilot scale manufacture will be demonstrated at a partnering roll-to-roll coating facility. Finally, samples will be sent to several large OLED display and lighting companies for third-party evaluation. The finished product is anticipated to meet the DOE's substrate and encapsulation requirements of less than 1 ohm/sq resistivity, greater than 50% light extraction,  $10^{-6} \text{ g/m}^2/\text{day}$  water transport, and  $10^{-4} \text{ cc/m}^2/\text{day/atm}$  oxygen transport, all while remaining well under the target cost of \$95/m<sup>2</sup> for the combined substrate/encapsulation material.

Eliminating Plasmon Losses in High Efficiency White Organic Light Emitting Devices for Lighting Applications

**Organization** University of Michigan

**Principal Investigator(s)** Stephen Forrest

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$900,001 Contractor Share: \$225,269

**Contract Period** 9/1/2016 - 8/31/2018

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop innovative methods to outcouple light within organic light emitting devices, such that greater than 70% external quantum efficiency will be achieved. During budget period 1 the Recipient will assess light propagation in OLEDs via quantum electro-dynamical simulations, using several proposed experimental approaches, seeking to achieve the target outcoupling efficiency of greater than 70%. During budget period 2, the Recipient will down-select the most promising approach to be incorporated into sample 25 cm<sup>2</sup> panels.

# Stable, High Efficiency White Electrophosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices by Reduced Molecular Dissociation

**Organization** University of Michigan

**Principal Investigator(s)** Stephen Forrest

Subcontractor(s) University of Southern California Universal Display Corporation

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,314,241 Contractor Share: \$433,398

**Contract Period** 9/1/2015 - 2/28/2018

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The performer will seek to resolve the lifetime issues involved with blue phosphorescent light emitting devices (PHOLEDs) through reduction of the exciton density, thus increasing device lifetime while simultaneously increasing its efficiency, and by implementing molecular sinks, which will rapidly and non-destructively eliminate higher excited states leading to molecular degradation during operation of the device.

Combining Fluorescence and Phosphorescence to Achieve Very Long Lifetime and Efficient White OLEDs

**Organization** University of Southern California

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mark Thompson

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Michigan

**Funding Source** Building Technologies Office/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$801,092 Contractor Share: \$225,309

**Contract Period** 10/01/2017 - 09/30/2019

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

The recipient will develop fluorescent, phosphorescent, host and transport materials that lead to high quantum and power efficiencies (> 50 lm/W), and will conduct lifetime studies that will be carried out at each step of the process, with an objective to achieve a lifetime of > 25,000 hours for a white OLED with a CRI > 90 at an initial brightness of 3,000 lm/m<sup>2</sup>.

# **Appendix: Inactive DOE Funded SSL Projects**

## Advanced Epi Tools for Gallium Nitride Light Emitting Diode Devices

**Investigating Organization** Applied Materials, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Nag Patibandla

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$3,993,892 Contractor Share: \$4,100,577

**Contract Period** 6/1/2010 - 5/31/2012

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

To develop a three-chamber epi growth system with lamp heating, and automated in-situ cleaning for low cost HB-LED manufacturing. The system will be capable of growing high-quality LEDs on all substrate materials currently in use or under discussion. It will contain a 350-mm platter that holds 28 two-inch wafers that can also accommodate larger substrates. The performer will build it on the successful Applied Materials Centura<sup>TM</sup> platform, the standard for growing low-cost, high-quality, epitaxial wafers in the integrated circuit industry.

Exploiting Negative Polarization Charge at n-InGaN/p-GaN Heterointerfaces to Achieve High Power Green LEDs without Efficiency Droop

**Investigating Organization** Army Research Laboratory

Principal Investigator(s) Meredith Reed

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,801,236 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 11/23/2009 - 3/22/2011

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project seeks to exploit the negative polarization charge at the n-InGaN/p-GaN heterointerface to achieve high power, high efficiency green LEDs without efficiency droop. The target goals are 540 nm LEDs with peak IQE of 40% at current densities sufficient to enable general illumination applications.

Blue/UV LEDs with Very High Photon Conversion and Extraction Efficiency for White Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Boston University

Principal Investigator(s) Theodore Moustakas

Subcontractor(s) SAIC, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$959,993 Contractor Share: \$242,700

**Contract Period** 9/24/2004 - 11/30/2007

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project is studying a unique approach to growing GaN-based LEDs on thick textured GaN quasisubstrates, using Hydride Vapor Phase Epitaxy (HVPE) instead of more costly Metal-Organic Chemical Vapor Deposition (MOCVD). It is anticipated that the work will demonstrate vastly improved device efficiencies. This is due to the substantial reduction in defect densities normally associated with nitride devices grown on materials of differing lattice constants, such as sapphire. In addition to exploring the potential for large increases in internal quantum efficiency due to the defect density reduction, significant increases in external quantum efficiencies are also possible due to the reduction in natural wave guiding that generally occurs at material interfaces. This imaginative work will address a number of issues plaguing the performance of nitride systems and may enable future breakthroughs in device efficiency and light management.

## Nanostructured High-Performance Ultraviolet and Blue LEDs

**Investigating Organization** Brown University

**Principal Investigator(s)** Arto Nurmikko

Subcontractor(s) Yale University

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$900,000 Contractor Share: \$229,033

**Contract Period** 9/23/2003 - 3/31/2007

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

In this project, nanomaterial science is synergized with fundamental optical physics concepts pertaining to light-matter interaction. The goal is to develop a new class of high-performance LEDs in the blue and near ultraviolet for SSL applications, covering the spectral regime of approximately 370-480 nm. The overall mission is to implement novel, highly adaptable device concepts that enable flexible use, and match the broad spectrum of requirements posed by contemporary SSL approaches. The light emitters are based on nanostructured gallium nitride and related semiconductors, which were encased by engineered nano-optical photonic confinement structures. The researchers aim to reach the goal of a highly wall-plug-efficient, high-power optical device (> 100 lm/W) by concentrating on two specific, highly interrelated elements within the LED.

Development of Advanced LED Phosphors by Spray-Based Processes for Solid-state Lighting Applications

**Investigating Organization** Cabot Superior MicroPowders

**Principal Investigator**(s) Klaus Kunze

**Subcontractor(s)** Sandia National Laboratories

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,387,410 Contractor Share: \$779,315

**Contract Period** 9/30/2004 - 4/1/2007

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The goal of the project is to develop luminescent materials using aerosol processes for making improved LED devices for SSL applications. This will be accomplished by selecting suitable phosphor materials that are generated by liquid or gas to particle conversion in micron to submicron ranges (0.1 - 1 micron) with defined spherical morphology and various particle size distributions, coated or uncoated, and applying them by appropriate mixing with or without extra layer components such as glass particles into thin phosphor layers to create more optically efficient LED devices. The specific technical objectives of the proposed work are as follows:

- Demonstrate the feasibility of spherical micron and submicron sized phosphor materials with homogeneous dopant distribution and various particle sizes and particle size distribution obtained by spray pyrolysis to create LED phosphors with improved luminescence efficiency.
- Develop phosphor particles in the range around 100nm to demonstrate the feasibility of more efficient luminescent centers with strongly reduced optical scattering.
- Incorporate these phosphor powders into organic or inorganic layer structures to understand and evaluate the effect of morphology and spread of the size distribution on phosphor layer efficiency.
- Produce multiple phosphor compositions for blended layers to investigate the effect of matched morphology, particle size and spread of particle size distribution on phosphor layer efficiency.
- Incorporate low melting glass particles to test for improved layer optical characteristics and thermal stability.
- Develop coated phosphors for incorporation into more temperature robust and less humidity sensitive layers.

Novel Heterostructure Designs for Increased Internal Quantum Efficiencies in Nitride LEDs

**Investigating Organization** Carnegie Mellon University

Principal Investigator(s) Robert Davis

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Michigan

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,502,730 Contractor Share: \$382,771

**Contract Period** 10/1/2007 - 9/30/2010

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objectives of this interdisciplinary program of collaborative research are the conduct of research concerned with theoretical experimental investigations regarding the influence on the density of non-radiative channels and IQE of (a) graded and relaxed InGaN buffer layers having the final composition of the InGaN quantum well (QW) to suppress any negative aspects of polar fields in the action region, (b) dislocations and their reduction in the InGaN buffer layers and the QWs, (c) number of quantum wells and the dependence of the efficiency as a function of injection into these wells, (d) enhanced polarization-based p-type doping and hole injection levels at Ohmic contacts and (e) the use of novel heterostructure design to funnel carriers into the active region for enhanced recombination efficiency and elimination of diffusion beyond this region and (f) the fabrication and characterization of blue and green LEDs with enhanced IQE.

### Novel Transparent Phosphor Conversion Matrix with High Thermal Conductivity for Next Generation Phosphor-Converted LED-based Solid-state Lighting

**Organization** Carnegie Mellon University

**Principal Investigator(s)** Michael Bockstaller

Subcontractor(s) Osram Sylvania

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,499,999 Contractor Share: \$434,775

#### **Contract Period**

8/15/2014 - 10/31/2016

#### Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop a process for improving the thermal conductivity of commercial siloxane encapsulant from 0.2 W/mK to 1.0 W/mK. The goal is to raise the thermal conductivity of the encapsulant to reduce the operating temperature of the phosphor from 150°C to almost 80°C of the ambient matrix by removing the excess heat from the phosphor particles to the surroundings. It is anticipated that this increase in thermal conductivity of the encapsulant will reduce the temperature of the phosphor particles by as much as 50°C and raise the effective quantum efficiency (QE) to 95% for the phosphors at 150°C at 35 A/cm<sup>2</sup> in white light emitting SSL sources. The approach to improve the QE via a novel transparent down-conversion material system matrix with high thermal conductivity has the additional advantage of being universally applicable to any phosphor system that is optimized for excitation by blue emitting LEDs.

## Phosphor-Free Solid-State Lighting Sources

**Investigating Organization** Cermet, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jeff Nause

Subcontractor(s) Georgia Institute of Technology

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$3,840,370 Contractor Share: \$971,239

**Contract Period** 9/30/2003 - 2/28/2007

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

Cermet's work focuses on growing conventional materials on novel substrates that possess unique physical properties with less internal strain. This process has the potential to increase efficiency; have emissions that can be adjusted by carefully applying potentials across the substrate; and can be made to behave like a phosphor, absorbing photons of one color and emitting new ones that are of a different color.

The goal of Cermet's effort is to implement large-area zinc oxide fluorescent substrate technology and state-ofthe-art, lattice-matched nitride epitaxy technology to address substrate, epitaxy, and device limitations in the high growth area of SSL. Cermet, in collaboration with researchers at Georgia Institute of Technology, will bring several technological innovations to the marketplace, including the following:

1. Truly lattice matched, low defect density (as low as 104 cm<sup>2</sup>) nitride emitter structures resulting in significantly reduced non-radiative recombination centers. This goal will be achieved by combining molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) and metallorganic chemical vapor deposition (MOCVD) with a ZnO substrate that is lattice matched to nitride LEDs in the wavelength range of 330 to 420 nm. Shorter wavelength designs are also possible using strain compensated layer growth.

2. White light emission via a self-fluorescing mechanism in the ZnO substrate. This will be accomplished by doping the ZnO substrates to yield emission in the vision spectrum. Optical pumping of the substrate will be achieved with the integrated nitride emitter.

3. Ability to adjust the color content of the white light. This will be achieved by adjusting the doping concentration of the substrate.

# Efficient White SSL Component for General Illumination

**Investigating Organization** Cree, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Ronan LeToquin

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

## Award

DOE Share: \$1,995,988 Contractor Share: \$562,971

**Contract Period** 4/1/2008 - 10/31/2010

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

Cree is developing to a novel 100 lumens per watt (LPW) SSL component suitable for insertion into SSL luminaries for commercial lighting. To achieve this objective, Cree is building on its high brightness white LED platforms to boost the warm white LED efficacy. Improvements to the LED wall plug efficiency, phosphor efficiency, and package system efficiency are being addressed. New phosphor materials are being developed and integrated along with LED chips into a package designed for optimum color mixing and efficacy. Cree will perform the work to deliver 100 LPW lamp modules that emit white light with a color temperature of 3000K by the end of a focused two-year effort. These modules will be integrated into 1250 lumen proof-of-concept luminaires.

## High Efficiency Integrated Package

**Investigating Organization** Cree, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** James Ibbetson

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,610,681 Contractor Share: \$508,636

**Contract Period** 7/29/2011 - 9/15/2013

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

Cree proposes a high-efficiency warm white integrated package for general illumination applications. Its development will build on Cree's high brightness LED chip platform to design a novel LED package concept that will enable high efficacy SSL systems. To achieve the program goals, Cree will use a comprehensive approach to address the various optical, thermal and phosphor integration trade-offs in the package design and fabrication.

By the end of the focused two year effort, Cree aims to fabricate integrated LED packages and lamp prototypes to demonstrate the performance improvements according to the program milestones. This development will enable significant energy savings by targeting replacements for inefficiency incandescent and halogen technology.

# High-Efficiency LED Lamp for Solid-state Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Cree, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) James Ibbetson

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,419,584 Contractor Share: \$473,194

**Contract Period** 9/12/2003 - 12/31/2006

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

Cree SBTC is working to develop LED chip and package technology that will enable high-efficiency, costeffective LED lamps for SSL. Although the energy efficiency of state-of-the-art LED technology now exceeds that of conventional incandescent lamps, significant improvements in the cost performance – measured in dollars per kiloLumen – are crucial to realizing substantial energy savings from SSL in the near future. The objective of the program is to demonstrate the potential for solid state lamps to become available at a fraction of today's cost by substantially increasing the operating current density and energy efficiency of the white LEDs used as the lamp "filaments," compared to white LEDs available today.

In this research, Cree will leverage its highly efficient Gallium Indium Nitride on Silicon Carbide (GaInN/SiC) emitter technology, and its low thermal resistance surface mount packaging technology. The program goals will be achieved by combining innovative approaches in (a) GaInN-based materials technology, (b) LED device fabrication, and (c) solid state lamp packaging. GaN-based materials and LED chip design will be optimized to enable very high current density operation of LEDs. Advanced chip designs and fabrication techniques will be developed with improved energy efficiency by reducing the optical and electrical losses that typically occur. Packaging technology will be developed that allows an increase in the power dissipation from a given footprint and makes more efficient use of the light emitted from the LED chips. Together, the improvements will allow the delivery of a lot more light per LED chip unit area, thus driving down the overall lamp cost.

The project has increased the quantum efficiency of a  $1 \times 1 \text{ mm}^2$  blue LED chip to 49% (after packaging) when operated at a drive current of 350 mA. With the addition of a phosphor, this translates into a white LED with an efficacy of 86 lumens per watt. At 700 mA, or twice the current density, blue LED quantum efficiency of 43% and white LED efficacy of 68 lumens per watt have been demonstrated.

# LED Chips and Packaging for 120 LPW SSL Component

**Investigating Organization** Cree, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** James Ibbetson

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,231,877 Contractor Share: \$410,624

**Contract Period** 10/1/2007 - 9/30/2009

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

Cree proposes to develop a high-efficiency, low cost lamp module that will target commercial luminaire applications and is capable of replacing standard, halogen, fluorescent and metal halide lamps based on the total Cost-of-Light. Cree proposes to achieve the required efficiency gains developing novel LED structures and improving packaging concepts. This development will build on Cree's expertise in thin-film LED products and packaged LEDs. The focus of this development is to improve the light extraction efficiency compared to conventional LEDs. Cree will perform the work to deliver by the end of a focused two-year effort 120 lumens per watt (LPW) lamp modules that emit at 4,100K. These modules will be integrated into 1400 lumen proof-of-concept luminaires.

# Low-Cost LED Luminaire for General Illumination

**Investigating Organization** Cree, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Ted Lowes

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$2,343,946 Contractor Share: \$700,142

**Contract Period** 8/1/2012 - 7/31/2014

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop a low-cost LED luminaire providing 90 lumens per watt (LPW) warm white light with a color rendition of 90. This product target is to provide a minimum lifetime of 50,000 hours with a color shift within a 2-step MacAdam ellipse. The cost target of the luminaire is a 30% reduction from the starting baseline of the project while maintaining market leading performance specifications. To meet the goals, the project plan includes a comprehensive approach to address the cost reduction of the various optical, thermal and electrical subsystems in the luminaire without impacting overall system performance.

## Scalable, Economical Fabrication Processes for Ultra-compact Warm-White LEDs

Organization Cree, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Ted Lowes

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,489,736 Contractor Share: \$496,579

Contract Period

8/1/2014 - 1/31/2016

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop a new low-cost, high-efficiency LED architecture, which will be made possible by novel large-area parallel processing technologies, a reduced number of fabrication steps, and minimized raw materials use. This new scheme will result in an ultra-compact chip-level package (CLP) architecture with both high efficacy and high color quality. This new CLP platform will have a design pertinent to numerous package geometries and power levels, thereby benefiting SSL luminaire platforms ranging from bulbs to troffers. A direct chip-to-system solder attach geometry will enable LED electrical integration into systems regardless of circuit carrier type or material, leading to luminaires that have superior optical and thermal performance at reduced fabrication cost.

## Scalable Light Module for Low-Cost, High Efficiency LED Luminaires

**Organization** Cree, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Eric Tarsa

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award

DOE Share: \$2,349,704 Contractor Share: \$2,349,704

**Contract Period** 8/1/2013 - 8/31/2015

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project plans to develop a versatile, low-cost, low profile LED light-module architecture that facilitates the assembly of a variety of high-efficacy, broad-area LED luminaires. The light module will be driven by a novel, compact LED package for a combination of high color rendering index (CRI) and high efficacy over a wide range of color temperatures. To do this, Cree will take a vertically integrated approach to the development of the LED component and light module, optical, electrical, and mechanical sub-systems for optimal light generation, distribution, extraction, and diffusion.

# Small-Area Array-Based LED Luminaire Design

**Investigating Organization** Cree, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Thomas Yuan

Subcontractor(s) Illumitech, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,651,867 Contractor Share: \$616,461

**Contract Period** 1/4/2005 - 1/9/2008

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

Cree Inc. Santa Barbara Technology Center (SBTC) is designing and developing a compact LED based luminaire that could enable the replacement of a significant portion of the current incandescent market. Specifically, the program targets a BR/PAR-style integrated reflector luminaire suitable for low-cost insertion into existing commercial and residential lighting fixtures.

Since performance alone will not be the sole metric determining eventual wide acceptance of LED-based lighting into commercial markets, Cree will utilize a rapidly growing foundation of commercial LED and LED package manufacturing experience to ensure cost effective, manufacturable solutions are implemented in an integrated luminaire suitable for high-efficiency, drop-in replacement of existing incandescent light sources.

Cree achieved white LED arrays with an efficacy of 78 lumens per watt at 350 mA. A thermal resistance of 8oC/W from junction to board has been realized. These arrays will be the basis of the luminaire.

## SSL Luminaire with Novel Driver Architecture

**Investigating Organization** Cree, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Sten Heikman

**Subcontractor(s)** Army Research Laboratory

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,799,903 Contractor Share: \$599,947

**Contract Period** 7/7/2009 - 7/6/2011

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the proposed program is to create an 81 LPW SSL luminaire that emits at a color temperature of 2700K with a CRI > 90. The project will involve an integrated development effort tailoring the LED chip characteristics to enable a high efficiency driver. This synergistic approach will establish a technology platform capable of providing high efficiency components, drivers and luminaires.

# Ultra-Compact High Efficiency Luminaire for General Illumination

**Investigating Organization** Cree, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) James Ibbetson Ted Lowes

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,799,962 Contractor Share: \$537,651

**Contract Period** 2/25/2010 - 4/8/2012

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

To create an ultra-compact 80 LPW SSL luminaire that emits at a color temperature of 3000K with a CRI of 90. The project will involve synergetic LED component, optics, thermal management and driver developments to enable the specified luminaire performance. This integrated approach will establish a technology platform capable of providing high efficiency LED components that can be adopted across a variety of SSL applications.

# White Light Emitting Diode Development for General Illumination Applications

**Investigating Organization** Cree, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** James Ibbetson

**Subcontractor(s)** Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$2,247,250 Contractor Share: \$750,000

**Contract Period** 9/30/2000 - 10/31/2004

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

In this completed program (October 2004), Cree SBTC and LBNL developed high-efficiency, high-radiance LED and packaging technology to push white LED brightness into the 50-60 lumens-per-watt range. At such levels, novel solid state lamps using a few LED "filaments" should be capable of replacing less energy-efficient lighting technologies. Potential benefits include lamp dimability, efficiency, consistent lifelong color, extended lamp life, and the absence of toxic materials.

By the end of the program, Cree demonstrated white lamps with output of 67 lumens at 57 lumens per watt using a single LED chip, and compact lamp prototypes with output up to 1200 lumens at >40 lumens per watt using multiple LEDs.

In this research, Cree leveraged its highly efficient Gallium Indium Nitride on Silicon Carbide (GaInN/SiC) emitter technology. Advanced chip designs and fabrication techniques were developed to increase the energy efficiency of the LED chip by reducing the optical and electrical losses that typically occur. The development process used a combination of optical modeling, device simulation, fabrication, and characterization of device prototypes to assess the impact of various design modifications on chip performance. LED chip efficiency nearly tripled over the course of the program.

In addition, novel solid state lamp package technology was developed with LBNL to ensure that light emitted from the LED chip can be used efficiently in actual lighting applications. This work included thermal and optical modeling to establish package design constraints, and the use of high-reliability materials for very long-lived LEDs. Lamp prototypes were built and evaluated to see how various materials and design geometries affected heat dissipation and light output from a compact LED source. One such demonstrator was a narrow viewing angle ( $\pm 30$ ) light source with the same optical source size as a conventional MR16 lamp. In this case, the LED lamp output 800 lumens with an efficacy of 40 lumens per watt, or roughly the same amount of light as a commercial halogen reflector lamp at more than twice the energy efficiency.

GaN-Ready Aluminum Nitride Substrates for Cost-Effective, Very Low Dislocation Density III-Nitride LEDs

**Investigating Organization** Crystal IS, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Leo J. Schowalter

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,029,343 Contractor Share: \$632,337

**Contract Period** 5/1/2008 - 10/15/2010

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of this project was to develop and then demonstrate the efficacy of a cost-effective approach for a low defect density substrate on which AlInGaN LEDs can be fabricated. The efficacy of this "GaN-ready" substrate will then be tested by growing high efficiency, long lifetime InxGa1-xN blue LEDs.

The approach used to meet the project objectives is to start with low dislocation density AlN single-crystal substrates and grow graded AlxGa1-xN layers on top. Pseudomorphic AlxGa1-xN epitaxial layers grown on bulk AlN substrates are used to fabricate LEDs and demonstrate better device performance as a result of the low defect density in these layers when benched marked against state-of-the-art LEDs fabricated on sapphire substrates. These sapphire based LEDs typically have threading dislocation densities (TDD) > 108 cm-2 while the pseudomorphic LEDs have TDD 105 cm-2. Unfortunately, these pseudomorphic LEDs require high Al content so they emit in the ultraviolet. The resulting TDD, when grading the AlxGa1-xN layer all the way to pure GaN to produce a "GaN-ready" substrate, has varied between the mid 108 down to the 106 cm-2. These inconsistencies are not well understood. Finally, an approach to improve the LED structures on AlN substrates for light extraction efficiency was developed by thinning and roughening the substrate.

# Quantum-Dot Light Emitting Diode

**Investigating Organization** Eastman Kodak

**Principal Investigator(s)** Keith Kahen

Subcontractor(s) Cornell University University of Rochester

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,162,140 Contractor Share: \$410,886

**Contract Period** 8/1/2006 - 7/31/2008

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

Eastman Kodak is creating low cost inorganic quantum dot LEDs (QD-LEDs), composed of quantum dot emitters and inorganic nanoparticles, which have the potential for efficiencies equivalent to that of LEDs and OLEDs and lifetime, brightness, and environmental stability between that of LEDs and OLEDs. Both the quantum dot emitters and the inorganic nanoparticles will be formed by colloidal chemistry processes.

Specific program objectives are: 1) Understand the device physics of transport and recombination processes in the QD-LEDs; 2) Create a suite of measurement tools for characterizing the properties of the nanocrystals, such as, size, shape, compositional profile, quantum yield, and the effectiveness of the surface passivation; 3) Optimize simultaneously the conduction, injection, and recombination processes in the QD-LED emitter layer; 4) Create n- and p-type transport layers composed of nanoparticles whose resistivities are less than 100 ohm-cm; 5) Form low resistance ohmic contacts (~1 ohm-cm<sup>2</sup>) to the QD-LED; and 6) Create a green-yellow emitting QD-LED with a brightness greater than 300 cd/m<sup>2</sup>, an external quantum efficiency of ~3 lumens/W and a device operational lifetime (50%) of more than 1000 hours.

## Print-Based Manufacturing of Integrated, Low Cost, High Performance SSL Luminaires

**Organization** Eaton Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Sri Nimma

**Subcontractor(s)** Heraeus Materials Technology, LLC Haiku Tech, Inc. Eaton Cooper Lighting Innovation Center

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,468,672 Contractor Share: \$2,468,673

**Contract Period** 9/15/2013 - 6/30/2016

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project plans to reduce costs by developing innovative manufacturing processes to place the LED package, chip, or chip array directly on a fixture or heat-sink. Flexible manufacturing for planar, non-planar, and recessed product designs will be investigated through the development of non-traditional thick film processes. The approach will include the placement of integrated power electronics and will allow for cost reductions through improved thermal performance, reduced materials and parts, and enabled automation and manufacturing flexibility.

# Affordable High-Efficiency Solid-State Downlight Luminaires with Novel Cooling

**Investigating Organization** GE Global Research

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mehmet Arik

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

## Award

DOE Share: \$2,164,530 Contractor Share: \$721,510

**Contract Period** 10/1/2008 - 12/31/2011

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this program is to develop an illumination quality SSL luminaire based on LED cooling using synthetic jets combined with optimized system packaging and electronics. Upon completion, the team will deliver 1500 lumen luminaries with:

- 75 lm/W efficacy
- \$51 end-user price
- 50,000 h lifetime
- Manufacturing and marketing plan
- Physics-of-failure-based LED luminaire reliability models

The performance and reliability of future LED lighting systems are driven by the thermal management solution of the system. Systems using passive heat sinks will require a larger size compared to conventional lighting systems, potentially limiting their implementation. This project is developing thermal management solutions based upon synthetic jets that will be integrated into compact lighting fixtures. Synthetic jets create high-speed turbulence coolant streams that can provide >5X cooling versus natural convection cooling. Although this technology is still under development, initial results show the potential to shrink the size of the thermal management solution as well as the ability to run LEDs at higher driving currents, potentially reducing overall system cost.

# Optimized Phosphors for Warm White LED Light Engines

**Investigating Organization** GE Global Research

Principal Investigator(s) Anant Setlur

Subcontractor(s) GE Lighting Solutions, LLC University of Georgia

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,736,272 Contractor Share: \$744,121

**Contract Period** 3/16/2010 - 7/30/2012

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop optimized phosphors and light engines that maximize phosphor down-conversion efficiency and lamp efficacy while retaining the necessary color quality to enable market penetration versus halogen, compact fluorescent, and incandescent lighting. The project goals are to deliver 350 and 700 lumen light engines (using LEDs with 60% wall-plug efficiency) with:

- 105–120 lm/W steady-state efficacy at 350 mA with only passive cooling
- CCT<3000 K, CRI>85 with distance <0.003 from the blackbody

The project has further goals of <1% lumen loss and <0.003 shift in the phosphor x and y color coordinates over 6,000 hours of lamp testing.

# Phosphor Systems for Illumination Quality Solid-state Lighting Products

**Investigating Organization** GE Global Research

Principal Investigator(s) Anant Setlur

Subcontractor(s) University of Georgia GE Lumination (Previously GELcore, LLC)

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,495,774 Contractor Share: \$1,343,878

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 12/31/2009

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective will focus upon phosphor development for LED + phosphor downconversion lamps. The target will be to replace incandescent lamps with the LED lamps with the following characteristics: CCTs (2700-3100 K); Minimal device-to-device color variation; No detectable change in the lamp color point over 50,000 hr lifetime; 96 lm/W at CCT~3000 K and CRI>80; 71 lm/W at CCT<3100 K and CRI~95; Estimated end-user price of \$40/klm at 2009.

Development of Advanced Manufacturing Methods for Warm-White LEDs for General Lighting

**Investigating Organization** GE Lighting Solutions, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Anirudha Deshpande

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$548,824 Contractor Share: \$548,824

**Contract Period** 4/1/2010 - 6/30/2012

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

GE Lighting Solutions currently manufactures the Vio<sup>™</sup> platform of LEDs in the US at their East Cleveland, Ohio facility. Under this proposal, they will design and develop specialized manufacturing methods for improving the consistency and material/labor productivity of the "remote" phosphor component of these LEDs. In addition, the entire LED packaging line will be redesigned for high volume throughput by applying automation and using electronics assembly standards to demonstrate cost savings achievable.

## Epitaxial Growth of GaN Based LED Structures on Sacrificial Substrates

#### **Investigating Organization** Georgia Institute of Technology

Principal Investigator(s) Ian Ferguson

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$756,050 Contractor Share: \$277,639

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 12/31/2009

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this work is to develop high efficiency LED devices that will lead to higher external quantum efficiency performance, better electrostatic discharge durability, simple low cost fabrication, high product yield with high brightness, and better heat management. A sacrificial substrate will be used for device growth that can easily be removed using a wet chemical etchant leaving only the GaN epi-layer and possibly a very thin (~1mm) intermediate substrate. This will require development of growth techniques for substrates other than sapphire, such as Si or ZnO. After substrate removal, the GaN LED chip can then be mounted in several different ways to a metal heatsink/reflector. Then light extraction techniques can be applied to the chip such as surface roughening, wave-guiding, or others and compared for performance.

Fundamental Studies of Higher Efficiency III-N LEDs for High-Efficiency High-Power Solid-State Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Georgia Institute of Technology

**Principal Investigator**(s) Russell Dupuis

Subcontractor(s) Arizona State University SAFC Hitech

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,503,626 Contractor Share: \$698,473

**Contract Period** 9/1/2008 - 2/29/2012

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The goal of this project is to understand in a fundamental way the impact of strain, defects, polarization, Stokes loss, and unique device active region designs upon the internal quantum efficiency (IQE) of III-N LEDs and to employ this understanding in the design and growth of high-efficiency LEDs. This information will be the underpinning used to provide advanced device designs that lead to improved device performance at high current densities. This new understanding will be applied to the development of prototype III-N LEDs in green spectral region with IQE that exceed current-generation production devices by a factor of higher than 2 (from <25% to >45% at 525nm and <10% to >25% at 540nm) with the ultimate goal of achieving visible LEDs having IQE values of ~90% by 2025.

## Innovative Development of Next-Generation and Energy-Efficient Solid State Light Sources for General Illumination

# Investigating Organization

Georgia Institute of Technology

**Principal Investigator(s)** Ian Ferguson

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** EE Science Initiative (Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL)

#### Award DOE Share: \$500,000 Contractor Share: \$125,000

**Contract Period** 9/30/2003 - 7/31/2006

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

GaN and InGaN, the base materials for LEDs in the blue and UV parts of the spectrum, were grown on ZnO substrates using MOCVD. These materials are currently being characterized via several techniques, including X-ray diffraction, secondary ion mass spectroscopy, and etch pit density in conjunction with atomic force microscopy. Baseline GaN was already measured with respect to defect density, which was 3-5x108 cm-2. In situ substrate removal has not yet been successful. Other alternative substrates (e.g., NdGaO3) will be tested over the coming year, and the performer expects to obtain defect densities of the materials grown on ZnO shortly. In addition, progress has been made on reducing the 1100°C process temperature through the use of alternative nitrogen sources such as an atomic nitrogen plasma or dimethylhydrazine to replace ammonia. Reduction of the process temperature allows use of many other alternative substrates. LR Phosphors were made from SrS and SrGa2S4 activated with Eu. The performer expects to have similar materials using Ce as the active material over the coming year. The SrS and SrGa2S4 doped with Eu were made into nanoparticles that enhanced their emission efficiency. The emission measured by photoluminescence peaked at 616nm (orange/red).

LEDs were fabricated using metal-organic chemical vapor deposition of GaN and InGaN multiple quantum wells. These diodes were optimized for emission at 400nm. A second round of diodes has already been fabricated, one year ahead of schedule, with dual wavelength emissions at 418nm and 481nm. These diodes are being incorporated as pump sources with the phosphors mentioned above (SrS:Eu,Ce and SrGa2S4:Eu, Ce as nanoparticles) for measurement of equivalent lumen output. The performer anticipates measuring the lumen output of the integrated dual wavelength LED driving the phosphors before the new year.

## Novel Approaches to High-Efficiency III-V Nitride Heterostructure Emitters for Next-Generation Lighting Applications

**Investigating Organization** Georgia Institute of Technology

**Principal Investigator**(s) Russell Dupuis

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$428,632 Contractor Share: \$152,097

**Contract Period** 9/30/2003 - 6/30/2007

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

Georgia Institute of Technology Research Corporation is working to produce new knowledge of the roles various materials have on LED properties and efficiencies and a more detailed understanding of the fundamental chemical process behind light production. The university's goal is to assimilate new information that enables the possibility of developing more efficient green LEDs that could, in turn, produce a new LED device capable of complete color-spectrum white light.

The Georgia Institute of Technology research program will develop technologies for the growth and fabrication of high-quality green light-emitting devices in the wide-bandgap III-V nitride InAlGaN materials system. The group's research will include four components. Part One will make use of advanced equipment for the metal organic chemical vapor deposition (MOCVD) growth of III-nitride films and the characterization of these materials. Part Two focuses on the development of innovative growth technologies for high-quality green light-emitting diodes. Part Three will involve the study of strain effects and piezoelectric and polarization effects upon the LED performance. Part Four will focus on the design, fabrication, and testing of nitride LEDs.

Tasks 1 and 2: Focuses on studying the growth and characteristics of their standard blue LED structures which are based on growth condition optimizations for the GaN-based LED structures that were developed in this program. These LED performance characteristics are used for a reference for comparison purposes with green LED performance characteristics that are currently under study. The device structure consists of an n-type GaN:Si cladding layer, InGaN/GaN MQW, p-type AlGaN:Mg electron blocking layer, p-type GaN:Mg cladding layer, and GaN:Mg p-contact layer (from sapphire substrate to top). The team explored the use of various p-type layers for growth of InGaN-GaN MQW LEDs and have shown significant improvement for InGaN:Mg p-type contact layers in place of the standard GaN:Mg p-type contact layer.

Tasks 3 and 4: Focuses on developing a 1-dimensional mode for the diode active region incorporating the piezoelectric and polarization fields in order to examine the influence of LED performance on the quantum-well and barrier alloy compositions and thicknesses. For measurement of device output and I-V characteristics, the team performed wafer-level quick-test mapping as well as measurement of fully processed devices (unpackaged die form). For device fabrication, the mesa is defined and n-type and p-type contacts are formed by employing Ni/Au and Ti/Al/Ti/Au metal scheme, respectively.

# High-Efficiency Non-Polar GaN-Based LEDs

**Investigating Organization** Inlustra Technologies

**Principal Investigator(s)** Paul T. Fini

**Subcontractor(s)** University of California, Santa Barbara

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$520,000 Contractor Share: \$156,114

**Contract Period** 10/1/2007 - 10/31/2008

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

This is a comprehensive research program focusing on better understanding the factors that affect III-nitride LED internal quantum efficiency (IQE), and maximizing IQE in blue and green HB-LEDs based on non-polar (Al,In)GaN films. The objectives of this project center on the development of HB-LED active regions with high internal quantum efficiency, for immediate application in advanced solid-state light engines that are suitable for general illumination.

The target specifications for the proposed HB-LEDs include internal quantum efficiency of at least 90% for blue LEDs, greater than 60% for green LEDs, and packaged LED power at 20 mA greater than 10 mW.

Unlike conventional III-V semiconductors, GaN-based optoelectronic devices have strong (>1 MV/cm) builtin electrical polarization fields, which are oriented in the [0001] c-direction. The proposed project intends to dramatically increase the IQE of blue and green InGaN HB-LEDs via the use of quantum heterostructures fabricated on the non-polar a- and m-planes. Another principal objective is to develop a practical means of quantitatively measuring IQE via electroluminescence from actual HB-LED device structures.

# High Throughput, High Precision Hot Testing Tool for HBLED Testing

**Organization** KLA-Tencor Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Richard Solarz

Subcontractor(s) Ocean Optics

Funding Source Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

## Award

DOE Share: \$3,994,729 Contractor Share: \$4,626,422

**Contract Period** 8/15/2012 - 12/31/2015

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop, characterize, and verify a high throughput, precision hot test tool towards the target measurement of two MacAdam ellipses, the color coordinate consistency required to intersect the achromatic side-by-side white lighting application, which is the largest sector of the lighting market currently unserved by low-cost SSL. The CIE coordinates and efficacy will be measured at precise customer luminaire packaged product operating conditions by producing and measuring at the wafer level the anticipated conditions over a wide range. The recipient proposes to provide this capability for a wide range of LED-phosphor products including phosphors using both silicone and Lumiramic sintered ceramics as phosphor binders.

Integrated Automated Yield Management and Defect Source Analysis Inspection Tooling and Software for LED

**Investigating Organization** KLA-Tencor Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mr. Roman Sappey

Subcontractor(s) Lumileds, LLC (Previously Philips Lumileds Lighting, LLC)

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$3,484,045 Contractor Share: \$3,484,045

**Contract Period** 3/15/2010 - 6/30/2012

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The primary objective of this program is to improve product yield for High Brightness LED (HBLED) manufacturing and to reduce product development and factory ramp times by providing optimized automated inspection tooling and software for this emerging industry.

Enhancement of Radiative Efficiency with Staggered InGaN Quantum Well Light Emitting Diodes

**Investigating Organization** Lehigh University

Principal Investigator(s) Nelson Tansu

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$598,445 Contractor Share: \$150,481

**Contract Period** 6/1/2008 - 10/14/2010

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the proposed research is to improve the intrinsic quantum efficiency of InGaN-based LEDs for the green spectral region, in particular addressing issues due to the poor wave function overlap from the existence of polarization fields inside the quantum well (QW) active regions. For this goal, the team is investigating the use of staggered InGaN QWs as improved active region, which consists of two or three InGaN layers with different In-contents forming the QW system. They are addressing the serious performance-limiting issue presented by the existence of polarization fields in III-Nitride active regions, namely the low electron-hole wave function overlap that becomes a severe problem for structures with higher In-content. To circumvent this problem they are using staggered InGaN which will improve the overlap and will lead to increased radiative recombination rate and higher radiative efficiency. They are addressing this challenge in three phases:

1) Phase I: proof-of-concept of polarization engineering via staggered InGaN QW for enhanced radiative efficiency

2) Phase II: comprehensive recombination analysis and optical characterizations (NSOM, and time-resolved PL) for understanding the recombination mechanisms in InGaN QW

3) Phase III: MOCVD and device optimization of staggered InGaN QW for achieving high radiative efficiency LEDs emitting at 550-nm with radiative efficiency > 40%.

Several components that will be addressed as part of the proposed works are:

- Device physics and numerical design of staggered InGaN QW for enhanced radiative recombination rate
- MOCVD epitaxy and device fabrication of staggered InGaN QW LEDs
- Recombination analysis, NSOM and time-resolved PL of staggered InGaN QW
- Device optimization for III-Nitride LEDs with high internal quantum efficiency

# SCALING UP: KiloLumen Solid-state Lighting Exceeding 100 LPW via Remote Phosphor

**Investigating Organization** Light Prescriptions Innovators, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** Waqidi Falicoff

Subcontractor(s) Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory LPI Precision Optics LTD. OSRAM Opto Semiconductors Fisk University University of California, Merced L&L Optical Services Northeast Photosciences

Funding Source Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,156,644 Contractor Share: \$291,829

**Contract Period** 4/11/2005 - 9/15/2008

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

Light Prescriptions Innovators, LLC (LPI) of Irvine, California, a nonimaging optics R&D company with wide experience in LED lighting optical design, proposes to team with LED chip-making giant OSRAM Opto Semiconductors, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, University of California, Merced, and Fisk University, in a collaborative project applying for DOE funding. The project objective is to apply new technologies to fabricate a prototype that can prove that mass-produced high-flux LED modules can compete with fluorescent, incandescent and halogen lighting in efficacy, flux, and cost/watt.

LPI and OSRAM plan to break through the limits formerly holding back makers of LEDs seeking to create general illumination sources using white SSL. The most popular method being used today is by coating a blue LED with a phosphor coating. When the blue light hits the phosphor, it glows white.

Some of the drawbacks with this method are that the LED heats up and can damage the longevity of the phosphor conversion and, therefore, the life of the LED. Also, the efficiency of the LED suffers because half of the phosphor's omni directional emission goes back toward the LED chip. Much of this light gets trapped in the LED package and is reabsorbed by the chip, causing it to heat up even more than it did by the initial blue light production.

There is a further inefficiency in the conventional set-up, one that is also suffered by single-color LEDs. That is, if you try to gang several adjacent LEDs to act as a single light source, the great heat load is difficult to remove. This, in turn, prevents the higher currents possible with one chip alone.

What is proposed by the LPI/OSRAM team is to optically unite a number of separate, top-emitting OSRAM ThinGaN blue LEDs, using LPI's patent pending "combiner" optics that feed an exit aperture coated with phosphor. This avoids the separated chips heating each other. Also, the phosphor is far removed from the source of the heat that can reduce its efficiency, or even damage it. Further, part of the white light that tries to go back to the source will be recycled by special optics, which increases efficacy and alleviates overheating of the LED chip. The result is that the chip can now be driven harder and generate more light. A side benefit is that the proposed optics homogenizes the light, so that variations of phosphor brightness and color are minimized, in the case of flux reductions, or even a total failure, of an LED in the array.

# Nitride and Oxynitride-Based Phosphors for Solid-State Lighting

# Investigating Organization

Lightscape Materials, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Yongchi Tian

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

## Award

DOE Share: \$1,798,219 Contractor Share: \$449,554

**Contract Period** 4/1/2010 - 10/14/2011

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to advance the technology of the nitride/oxynitride phosphors for SSL from the current level of maturity of applied research to advanced engineering development. This objective will be accomplished through the optimization of novel nitride/oxynitride phosphors and establishment of cost-effective preparation processes for the phosphors. The target performances of the phosphors are:

- High luminescence efficiency: Quantum Yield = 90%
- Superior thermal stability of luminescence: Thermal quench loss <10% at 150 °C
- Superior environmental stability: Luminescence maintenance >90% after 5,000 hours at 85°C and 85% relative humidity
- Scattering loss < 10%
- Cost-effective processes of preparing the phosphors.

# 100 Lumens per Watt 800 Lumen Warm White LED for Illumination

## **Investigating Organization**

Lumileds, LLC (previously Philips Lumileds Lighting, LLC)

Principal Investigator(s) Decai Sun

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$2,649,900 Contractor Share: \$2,649,900

**Contract Period** 9/15/2008 - 10/31/2010

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

Philips Lumileds Lighting Company is developing a high power LED capable of producing 800 lm of Warm White light with Color Correlated Temperature(CCT) in the range of 2800 K to 3500 K, Color Rendering Index(CRI) >90 and LED efficiency of over 100 LPW. The development effort will focus on pump LED device electrical injection efficiency and optical extraction efficiency improvement, high power LED package design and reduction in package thermal resistance and improvement in phosphor system efficiency and CCT control. The complete program will be executed on Philips Lumileds high power LED Luxeon K2® platform which gives a robust fast path for turning pre-production prototypes delivered by this program into high volume production LEDs that can have a direct impact on energy savings and reduction in carbon emission.

This program will integrate the resulting LED into a PAR38 light bulb with driver and optics to demonstrate feasibility in target application. Reliability testing will be done throughout the program to ensure that the approach taken meets the requirement for long life and consistent color expected from SSL solutions.

# 130 Lumens per Watt 1000 Lumen Warm White LED for Illumination

**Investigating Organization** Lumileds, LLC (previously Philips Lumileds Lighting, LLC)

Principal Investigator(s) Wouter Soer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,837,168 Contractor Share: \$459,292

**Contract Period** 6/15/2010 - 10/14/2012

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

Rapid progress has been made in improving the performance of phosphor-converted InGaN-based white LEDs over the last few years. Efficacies have increased to over 120 lm/W in cool-white LEDs commercially available. Warm-white LED performance lags behind cool-white LED performance by up to 50% in efficacy and light output, depending on correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index values (CRI). Warm-white LEDs are the key light source to replace incandescent, halogen and compact fluorescent lamps for illumination applications. Further improvement in warm-white LED efficacy is therefore needed to enable wide adoption of LED-based luminaires in general illumination.

In this program, an illumination-grade warm-white LED with CCT between 2700 and 3500 K and capable of producing 1000 lm output at over 130 lm/W at room temperature, has been developed. The high-power warm-white LED is an ideal source for use in indoor and outdoor lighting applications. Over the program period, the following accomplishments have been made:

- Developed a low-cost high-power white LED package and commercialized a series of products with CCT ranging from 2700 to 5700 K under the product name LUXEON M;
- Demonstrated a record efficacy of 124.8 lm/W at a flux of 1023 lm, CCT of 3435 K and CRI over 80 at room temperature in the productized package;
- Demonstrated a record efficacy of 133.1 lm/W at a flux of 1015 lm, CCT of 3475 K and CRI over 80 at room temperature in an R&D package.

The new high-power LED package is a die-on-ceramic surface mountable LED package. It has four 2 mm<sup>2</sup> InGaN pump dice, flip-chip attached to a ceramic submount in a 2x2 array configuration. The submount design utilizes a design approach that combines a high-thermal-conductivity ceramic core for die attach and a low-cost and low-thermal-conductivity ceramic frame for mechanical support and as optical lens carrier. The LED package has a thermal resistance of less than 1.25 K/W. The white LED fabrication also adopts a new batch

level (instead of die-by-die) phosphor deposition process with precision layer thickness and composition control, which provides not only tight color control, but also low cost.

The efficacy performance goal was achieved through the progress in following key areas: (1) high-efficiency blue pump LED development through active region design and epitaxial growth quality improvement (funded by internal programs); (2) improvement in extraction efficiency from the LED package through improvement of InGaN-die-level and package-level optical extraction efficiency; and (3) improvement in phosphor system efficiency by improving the lumen equivalent (LE) and phosphor package efficiency (PPE) through improvement in phosphor-package interactions. The high-power warm-white LED product developed has been proven to have good reliability through extensive reliability tests.

The new kilo-lumen package has been commercialized under the product name LUXEON M. As of the end of the program, the LUXEON M product has been released in the following CCT/CRI combinations: 3000K/70, 4000K/70, 5000K/70, 5700K/70, 2700K/80, 3000K/80 and 4000K/80. LM-80 tests for the products with CCTs of 4000 K and higher have reached 8500 hours, and per IESNA TM-21-11 have established an L70 lumen maintenance value of >51,000 hours at 700 mA drive current and up to 120 °C board temperature.

The project has been conducted at Philips Lumileds Lighting Company headquartered in San Jose, California, a pioneer and leader in manufacture and application of high-power LEDs.

# Development and Industrialization of InGaN/GaN LEDs on Patterned Sapphire Substrates for Low Cost Emitter Architecture

**Organization** Lumileds, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** Joseph Flemish

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award

DOE Share: \$1,890,891 Contractor Share: \$1,890,892

**Contract Period** 8/1/2013 - 11/30/2015

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

This project plans to reduce LED manufacturing costs by establishing a patterned sapphire substrate fabrication process with demonstrated epitaxial growth of indium gallium nitride (InGaN) layers capable of producing high-efficiency LEDs when combined with chip-on-board packaging techniques. The proposed cost reductions would result from the elimination of some of the complex processes associated with current flip-chip technology and from the enabling of lower-cost packaging methods that take advantage of the stability of the sapphire substrate, which is removed in a standard flip-chip device. This approach has the potential to reduce the cost of high-brightness LED lamps and modules targeted across a wide range of lighting and illumination applications.

# Development of Key Technologies for White Lighting Based on LEDs

**Investigating Organization** Lumileds, LLC (previously Philips Lumileds Lighting, LLC)

**Principal Investigator**(s) Robert M. Biefeld Mike Krames

**Subcontractor(s)** Sandia National Laboratories

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,832,261 Contractor Share: \$562,500

**Contract Period** 9/20/2001 - 3/31/2004

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

In a two-and-a-half year program ending in spring 2004, Lumileds Lighting worked with Sandia National Laboratories (SNL) to understand how and why certain physical and chemical processes affect the performance of InGaN/GaN compound semiconductor LEDs. The project had three research areas: 1) the study of performance impacts caused by different kinds of material dislocations and defects and ways to reduce these for LED structures grown on sapphire substrates; 2) the direct measurement of various physical properties of different semiconductor layers during reactor growth; and 3) the feasibility of using semiconductor nanoparticles for the efficient conversion of blue or ultraviolet light to broad spectrum, high-quality, white light.

In the first area, a cantilever epitaxy (CE) process developed at SNL was employed to reduce dislocation density in GaN. CE is a simplified approach to low dislocation density GaN that requires only a single substrate etch before a single GaN-based growth sequence for the full device structure. CE has achieved low dislocation density GaN in layers only a few microns thick, and the effect of CE on high power InGaN/GaN LED performance was measured.

In the second area, the team developed advanced tools and measurement techniques for use in reactors under the extreme conditions necessary to grow these compound semiconductor films. These measurements demonstrated the possibility to exert much more precise control over important physical parameters that establish the electrical and optical properties of products made in these reactors. In particular, they demonstrated improved process control over critical temperatures at key growth steps, improving run-to-run color targeting for green LEDs by several factors. The team has also used advanced chromatographic techniques to monitor gas compositions at critical intervals. Using these methods, the quality and uniformity of the films can be improved dramatically. In the third area, the researchers investigated the use of sophisticated, tiny semiconductor structures (nanoparticles, or "quantum dots") to convert the monochrome emission characteristic of inorganic compound semiconductor LEDs to more useful broadband emissions, such as white light. The team produced samples to determine their performance attributes and achieved record high quantum efficiencies for certain quantum dot materials. It also investigated means for incorporating the quantum dots into thin films that can be applied to high power LED chips to produce white LED lamps based solely on semiconductors. The team identified several challenges that need to be overcome before devices like these can eventually may be made on a commercial scale, providing an important step forward in DOE's quest of vastly increased efficiency in LEDs.

## High Power Warm White Hybrid LED Package for Illumination

**Investigating Organization** Lumileds, LLC (previously Philips Lumileds Lighting, LLC)

Principal Investigator(s) Wouter Soer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,426,161 Contractor Share: \$356,541

**Contract Period** 7/20/2011 - 9/19/2013

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

High power warm white (WW) LED performance still lags behind cool white (CW) LED by up to 30% in efficacy and light output. Further improvement in warm white LED efficacy is needed to enable wide adoption of LED-based luminaires in general illumination. The objective of the project is the development of a novel high-power WW LED package that integrates light from a hybrid array of CW phosphor-converted (PC) InGaN LED chips and direct-red AlInGaP LED chips. The use of direct (i.e.; no phosphor) red LED chips means that this part of the light output is not diminished by Stokes Shift-related energy loss to a phosphor, usable light emission is increased and heat buildup is reduced. Besides, higher color rendering index (CRI) can be achieved with no penalty in efficacy. The proposed package will make use of multi-junction high-voltage low-current (HVLC) LED designs. The targeted drive voltage of the HVLC LED array will be on the order of 100 to 200 V, which will simplify driver requirements, improve driver efficiency by up to 5%, and reduce cost.

The new WW LED package will deliver illumination-grade WW light, have a correlated color temperature (CCT) range between 2700 K and 3500 K, CRI of 80 or higher, 650 lumen output, and an efficacy of 130 lm/W at hot operation (junction temperature of 85°C) at 5 watt input power. This is equivalent to 147 lm/W room temperature operation assuming a typical hot/cold factor of 0.9. The 5 Watt LED package will contain an array of multi-junction InGaN LED chips and AlInGaP LED chip which will be integrated on a carrier with CW phosphor and an encapsulation lens. The resulting LED package will be an ideal light source for use in a luminaire product replacing general purpose lamps of similar lumen value. The project focuses on the optimization of WW LED efficacy, color quality as well as LED package design and development for cost reduction.

The project started on August 15, 2011 and will end on August 15, 2013. A project management plan has been created. Significant progress has been made in optical modeling, package design, blue and red LED chip development and color targeting.

## High-Voltage LED Light Engine with Integrated Driver

**Organization** Lumileds, LLC

Principal Investigator(s) Wouter Soer

**Subcontractor(s)** Philips Lighting

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,499,346 Contractor Share: \$499,783

**Contract Period** 9/1/2014 - 2/29/2016

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The overall goal of the project is to develop an integrated high-voltage light engine, combining low-cost highpower LEDs and driver topologies optimized for integration with these LEDs. The light engine will be integrated on a single substrate and be driven directly from AC mains voltage.

## Low-Cost Illumination-Grade LEDs

## Investigating Organization

Lumileds, LLC (previously Philips Lumileds Lighting, LLC)

**Principal Investigator**(s) Michael Craven

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,907,963 Contractor Share: \$1,907,963

**Contract Period** 6/1/2010 - 8/31/2013

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The project objective is to realize illumination-grade high-power LED lamps manufactured from a low-cost epitaxy process employing 150mm silicon substrates. The replacement of industry-standard sapphire epitaxy substrates with silicon is projected to enable an overall 60% epitaxy cost reduction. The cost reduction will be achieved via substrate material cost reduction and anticipated improvements in epi uniformity and yield. The epitaxy technology development will be complemented by a chip development effort in order to deliver warm-white LUXEON® Rebel lamps that target Lm/W performance in line with DOE SSL Manufacturing roadmaps.

# Next-Generation LED Package Architectures Enabled by Thermally Conductive Transparent Encapsulants

**Organization** Momentive Performance Materials Quartz, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Anand Murugaiah

**Subcontractor(s)** Lumileds, LLC

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,497,255 Contractor Share: \$512,700

**Contract Period** 10/1/2014 - 9/30/2016

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

The overall goal of the project is to further the development of next-generation package architectures, enabled by thermally conductive composite materials utilizing boron nitride nanoflakes.

## Lattice Mismatched GaInP Alloys for Color Mixing White Light LEDs

**Investigating Organization** National Renewable Energy Laboratory

Principal Investigator(s) Angelo Mascarenhas

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,680,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 3/31/2010 - 5/15/2013

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

This project aims to test two scientific principles recently demonstrated at NREL, one related to growth of high bandgap GaxIn1-xP (GaInP) epilayers on GaAs for advanced multi-junction solar cells and the potential advantages in applying this new technology for synthesizing LEDs operating in the green and red gap spectral regions, and the other related to forming cladding layers for high bandgap GaInP LED active regions using GaxIn1-xP disorder-order heterojunctions.

# High Flux Commercial Illumination Solution with Intelligent Controls

**Investigating Organization** Osram Sylvania

**Principal Investigator(s)** Camil Ghiu

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,385,164 Contractor Share: \$346,291

**Contract Period** 4/1/2010 - 4/30/2012

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop a LED based luminaire to replace existing 2' x 2' luminaires that use fluorescent lamps. These luminaires are commonly used in commercial and retail areas that require good illuminance uniformity on work surfaces with dark spot elimination and high visual perception.

The replacement solution consists of a metal housing enclosing a custom-developed light engine, intelligent control electronics, and a power supply. The intelligent controls sense occupancy and ambient lighting conditions then use switching and dimming to gain additional energy savings.

The proposed luminaire will deliver 3200 lm at a correlated color temperature of 3500 K. A 92 lm/W steady state efficacy at the luminaire level is targeted.

# High Quality Down Lighting Luminaire with 73% Overall System Efficiency

**Investigating Organization** Osram Sylvania

**Principal Investigator(s)** Robert Harrison

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$873,526 Contractor Share: \$218,381

# Contract Period

7/1/2008 - 8/31/2010

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The goal of this project is to develop a highly efficient luminaire by optimizing the optical, thermal and electronic efficiencies to achieve an overall 73% efficiency in the luminaire. This means 73% of the luminous flux generated by the LED devices instant-on will be maintained in the complete LED system luminaire under steady-state conditions. The light will be mixed from multiple blue LED sources in the remote phosphor layer which emits uniform, highly efficient white light in a hemispherical lambertian emission pattern. In a second step a reflector + lens/diffuser concept is used to redirect the light into a 60 degree emission pattern. Thermally the objective is to design a chip on board light engine using blue chips and a remote phosphor layer closely coupled to a heat sink to provide us with a 5-6 K/W system thermal impedance. Electrically the objective is to design a driver with 90% efficiency and 50 khrs lifetime matching the lifetime of the LED light engine.

# Highly Efficient Small Form-Factor LED Retrofit Lamp

**Investigating Organization** Osram Sylvania

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mr. Steven Allen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,287,226 Contractor Share: \$321,807

**Contract Period** 10/1/2009 - 9/30/2011

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The project objective is to develop a small form-factor retrofit lamp consisting of a light engine, optics, drive electronics, and thermal management. The lamp will be suitable for incandescent of halogen replacements in both commercial and residential applications. The light engine will feature a compact multi-chip LED source with a phosphor conversion layer. A unique device structure enables high optical efficiencies and excellent thermal management. The required luminous flux can be generated from a relatively small area without reaching excessive temperatures.

Advantages of this light engine will include improved light extraction and lower junction/phosphor temperatures compared to current LED technology. These improvements make possible high intensity, small form factor devices where thermal dissipation options are limited. Steady-state performance targets are > 500 lumens and > 100 lm/W efficacy at 3500K.

# White LED with High Package Extraction Efficiency

**Investigating Organization** Osram Sylvania

**Principal Investigator**(s) Matthew Stough

Subcontractor(s) Alfred University

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$482,964 Contractor Share: \$120,741

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 9/30/2008

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

Osram Sylvania Product Inc. is attempting to develop a high efficient phosphor converting white LED product through increased extraction efficiency of the LED package. A multi-layer thin film coating is applied between LED chip and phosphors to reflect the inward yellow emission, increasing their probability of forward escape. Additionally, a transparent monolithic phosphor may replace the powdered phosphor to reduce the back scattering blue light caused by phosphor powders. The researchers are testing three different coating and phosphor configurations to improve the extraction efficiency of the phosphors-based LED, with a goal of 80 lm/W.

# An Integrated Solid-State LED Luminaire for General Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Philips Color Kinetics, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Kevin Dowling

Subcontractor(s) Cree, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

## Award

DOE Share: \$1,741,444 Contractor Share: \$581,942

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 3/31/2009

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective is to develop a novel hybrid-LED source, which generates the white emission by combining the light from direct emission LEDs with the emission from down-conversion phosphors. The goal is the development of a warm white solid-state lamp product by 2008 with a source efficacy of 80 LPW at 2800K color temperature and 92+ CRI. The team will target a lamp equivalence that is suitable as replacement for 60W incandescent lamps. The proposed lamp will have a total flux of 800 Lumens.

# An Efficient LED System-in-Module for General Lighting Applications

**Investigating Organization** Philips Lighting

Principal Investigator(s) Jim Gaines

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

## Award

DOE Share: \$1,562,998 Contractor Share: \$1,041,999

**Contract Period** 4/11/2005 - 9/14/2008

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

Philips Lighting - Lighting Electronics NA, together with Philips Semiconductors and the Philips Corporate Calibration and Standards Lab, propose to develop multi-colored LED sources in which a single integrated package, containing multiple high power LED die, serves as a self-contained lamp module generating feedback-controlled light of user-selectable color and intensity. In addition to the LED die, the package will include first-stage optics for color mixing, optical and thermal feedback sensors, structures for thermal management, and drive and control electronics. The LED die will be close together to promote color mixing and to provide a compact source so that the package will deliver about as many lumens as current luminaires of the same exit surface area.

The user will supply, via an intuitive interface, a control signal to specify lamp color and intensity. The user will not have to understand the intricacies of feedback control systems in order to use the resulting lighting system. The proposed system will be equipped to accept wireless links to remote controls and/or remote sensor signals (such as those from daylight sensors).

Philips refers to this integrated LED multi-chip source system as an LED system-in-module (LED-SIM) and believes, based on their extensive manufacturing and commercial experience in lighting, that such an integrated system is critical for early market acceptance. Developing this technology will require capabilities in optics, thermal management, electronics, silicon integration and system architecture. They expect the LED-SIM modular approach (and the general principles that will be derived) to provide a direct path to lamp systems useful in the majority of commercial lighting applications and some residential applications. However, for the purpose of this project, they limit the carrier to be LED-SIMs intended specifically for general lighting applications (non-accent), equivalent to reflector PAR (flood) systems and recessed CFL systems.

The project is organized in three phases. Two of these are stages of increasing integration, and the last is to build the resulting LED-SIM into a flood lamp demonstrator. In the first phase, experimental RGBA white-light LED-SIMs will be designed and built with integrated LEDs, sensors, drive and control electronics, first stage optics, and thermal management. The electronics will be integrated in modules (e.g. controller, driver, memory chips, passive components, and user interface electronics). Minimization of lamp size is not a priority in this phase. The goal is to make a self-contained lamp module generating feedback-controlled light of user-selectable color and intensity, and requiring only line voltage input power and a signal defining the light color and intensity.

In the second phase, building on the first phase, the LED-SIM design will be finalized, by integrating the electronic functional blocks fully, incorporating optimized thermal management designs and incorporating improved optics. The size of the module will be minimized. A general output from this phase is a methodology for designing LED-SIMs that will be useable for various applications.

In the third phase, a prototype lamp system, sized to retrofit a PAR38 lamp, will be made, based on the LED-SIMs. The ultimate deliverable and the result of the third phase is a flood lamp with an intuitive user interface for color and intensity selection.

# High Efficiency Driving Electronics for General Illumination LED Luminaires

**Investigating Organization** Philips Lighting

**Principal Investigator(s)** Anand Upadhyay

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,406,697 Contractor Share: \$937,799

**Contract Period** 7/8/2009 - 10/31/2012

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The project objective is to produce the first product in a new generation of SSL drivers, with lower cost, smaller size and higher efficiency than present SSL drivers. Driver efficiency would be approx 90%. Driver size would be 6in3 for a 20W driver and higher proportionately for higher powers. The high volume cost target is \$0.12/Watt. Life time at or below 60ŰC ambient, will be 50,000 hours. The product will be brought to the stage of a completed pilot run and subsequent release for limited production. The project approach is to use the first year to investigate the many possible SMPS topologies, including hard-switched, switch-resonant and load-resonant topologies, and the second year to turn the most promising topology, selected at the end of the first year, into a product. First year investigation is completed and following 4 products are planned based on this investigation:

1. 40W single-stage Flyback: Value-engineering improvements to the single-stage flyback topology indicate size goal will be reached. Efficiency and cost goals will be marginal. There would be efficiency, performance and cost tradeoffs. 40W dual stage (PFC+LLC):

2. Efficiency goal will be reached, but cost would be higher. The size reduction will also not be achieved.

3. 75W dual stage (PFC+LLC): Efficiency goal will be reached. Size goal will be reached. Size reduction of 33% expected over current products. Cost numbers are being worked out. Cost goals may be marginal.

4. 150W dual stage (PFC+LLC): Efficiency goal will be reached, cost goal will be exceeded (expect  $\sim 11 \text{¢/W}$ ). However size reduction is limited not due to component sizing point of view but thermal cooling point of view.

## High Extraction Luminescent Materials for Solid-state Lighting

## **Investigating Organization** PhosphorTech Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Chris Summers

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,404,645 Contractor Share: \$351,227

**Contract Period** 6/1/2008 - 9/30/2011

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The main objective of this program is to develop high extraction phosphor systems. The approach for achieving the high efficiency goals is based on maximizing the extraction and quantum efficiencies of the phosphor materials at the LED operating temperatures. This is a comprehensive program for the refinement of its patented sulfoselenide systems as well as the development of new bulk and nanocrystalline derivatives with improved QY, thermal and chemical stability.

## Low-Cost Substrates for High Performance Nanorod Array LEDs

**Investigating Organization** Purdue University

**Principal Investigator(s)** Timothy D. Sands

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

# Award

DOE Share: \$899,948 Contractor Share: \$225,195

# Contract Period

5/1/2006 - 4/30/2009

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

The primary emphasis is aimed at improving the internal quantum efficiency (IQE) of GaN-based LEDs has been on reducing the threading dislocation density, these approaches including epitaxial lateral overgrowth, bulk GaN substrates and bulk SiC substrates - inevitably increase the materials or manufacturing costs markedly. This project is designed to exploit the relief of lattice mismatch strain and the expulsion of dislocations that are characteristic of nanoheteroepitaxy in the growth of heteroepitaxial device structures on nanoscale substrates to expand the spectral range of efficient GaN-based LEDs to include the entire visible spectrum, thereby eliminating the efficiency losses associated with phosphor down-conversion. The investigators have demonstrated the fabrication of uniform arrays of GaN nanorods using a low-cost process that does not involve foreign catalysts or direct-write nanolithography.

Nanorod array geometries that effectively exclude dislocations have been determined by computational methods, and verified experimentally. Nanorod LEDs that emit in the yellow-orange portion of the spectrum have been demonstrated. Furthermore, the nanorod process has been transferred to a novel metallized silicon substrate, replacing the sapphire or SiC substrate with a scalable alternative.

# Quantum Dot Light Enhancement Substrate for OLED Solid-State Lighting

#### **Investigating Organization** QD Vision, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Seth Coe-Sullivan

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$713,380 Contractor Share: \$927,086

#### **Contract Period** 9/16/2009 - 12/15/2011

9/10/2009 - 12/15/20

## Technology

LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the proposed effort is to develop and demonstrate a next generation OLED based SSL solution with both excellent CRI>90 and >100% improvement in external quantum efficiency using quantum dot-based light enhancement substrates. Specific technical objectives for the proposed program include:

(a) Model and simulate waveguide modes in phosphorescent organic light emitting devices (Ph-OLED) architecture to optimize optical design for quantum dot (QD) films;

(b) Develop high quantum yield (QY) RoHS compliant QD emitter set for achieving predetermined luminescent color performance and >90 CRI;

(c) Develop high refractive index QD light enhancement substrate (QD-LES) materials for solution deposition processes;

(d) Demonstrate greater than 100% improvement in extraction efficiency of a Ph-OLED device incorporating a QD-LES; and

(e) Optimize QD-LES for maximum extraction efficiency and color stability. QD Light enhancement substrates for OLEDs with improved outcoupling efficiency enhancement and white OLEDs incorporating quantum dot light enhancement substrates with increased CRIs were demonstrated.

## High Efficacy Green LEDs by Polarization Controlled Metalorganic Vapor Phase Epitaxy

**Investigating Organization** Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

Principal Investigator(s) Christian Wetzel

**Subcontractor(s)** Kyma Technologies, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,799,198 Contractor Share: \$770,007

**Contract Period** 8/28/2009 - 3/31/2013

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The internal quantum efficiency in visible green and deep green LED epi material shall be enhanced in metal organic vapor phase epitaxy of piezoelectric GaInN/GaN heterostructures. The approach combines polarization control, including growth along non-polar directions of the material, avoidance of crystalline defects, and quantitative assessment of the internal quantum efficiency, to enhance the efficiency at which light is generated within the LED. The team expects to double or even triple the efficiency of green (525 nm) and deep green (555 nm) for the purpose of all-color direct emitting LEDs and so boost the overall lighting efficiency and color rendering fidelity in the interest of the lighting consumer.

## High Performance Green LEDs by Homoepitaxial MOVPE

**Investigating Organization** Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

**Principal Investigator**(s) Christian Wetzel

Subcontractor(s) World Energy - NV

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,830,075 Contractor Share: \$1,137,057

**Contract Period** 8/22/2006 - 11/22/2009

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this work is the development of processes to double or triple the light output power from green and deep green AlGaInN LED dies within 3 years in reference to the Lumileds Luxeon II. Lumileds Luxeon II dies and lamps have been identified by the DOE as the uniform reference of current performance levels and therefore will be used in the performance comparisons. This project will pay particular effort to all aspects of the internal generation efficiency of light. LEDs in this spectral region show the highest potential for significant performance boosts. The results will be high output green and deep green (525 - 555 nm) LED chips as part of high efficacy red-green-blue LED modules. Such modules will perform at and outperform the efficacy target projections for white-light LED systems in the DOE's accelerated roadmap of the SSL initiative.

## Photoluminescent Nanofibers for High Efficiency Solid-state Lighting Phosphors

**Investigating Organization** RTI International

**Principal Investigator(s)** Lynn Davis

**Subcontractor(s)** Donaldson Company Evident Technologies

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,509,903 Contractor Share: \$377,938

**Contract Period** 9/1/2006 - 3/31/2010

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The overall objective of this project was to develop and validate advanced photoluminescent nanofibers (PLN) containing quantum dots (QDs) that improve the external quantum efficiency (EQE) of SSL devices. This was done in conjunction with an evaluation of manufacturing options for the technology. Forming the PLN with the proper combination of green and red luminescent materials and exciting the nanocomposite with a blue LED has been demonstrated to produce high efficiency white light with excellent color rendering properties. The incorporation of QDs in the PLN is particularly advantageous in that this approach enables the correction of any color deficiencies in the light source without creating unnecessary radiation in the near infrared. Cost models developed during this project have demonstrated that the PLN materials can be mass produced at commercially attractive prices and volumes.

To capitalize on the benefits of nanofiber technologies in SSL, several new remote phosphor reflector configurations were developed in the project. When combined with these unique lighting designs, nanofibers have a number of demonstrated benefits including:

- Providing high quantum efficiency down-conversion of LED wavelengths to produce full spectrum white light;
- Enabling tunable device structures that achieve colors ranging from warm white to cool white with high CRIs;
- Supplying mass producible, cost-effective solutions for diffuse, high reflectance light management across the visible spectrum;
- Facilitating remote phosphor luminaire designs that increase the lifetime and performance of luminescent materials.

Development of Bulk Gallium Nitride Growth Technique for Low Defect Density Large Area Native Substrates

**Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

Principal Investigator(s) Karen Waldrip

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$497,800 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2006 - 5/31/2008

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

Bulk gallium nitride is difficult to grow from the melt due to a low solubility of nitrogen in liquid gallium, which forces the use of high temperatures and high nitrogen gas overpressures. Here, the recipient uses alternative molten-salt-based solvents in which the solubility of nitrogen may be intrinsically higher, and in which there is the opportunity to produce nitrogen directly through electrochemical methods. Their preliminary experiments have shown that nitrogen gas can be continuously electrochemically reduced to N-3 in a molten chloride salt (a lithium-chloride/potassium-chloride eutectic) at 450°C and atmospheric pressure, and that bulk GaN crystals of mm-scale sizes could be grown in an afternoon using this technique.

# Development of Photonic-Crystal LEDs for Solid-state Lighting

#### **Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

**Principal Investigator**(s) Robert M. Biefeld

Subcontractor(s) Lumileds, LLC (Previously Philips Lumileds Lighting, LLC) University of New Mexico

**Funding Source** EE Science Initiative (Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL)

Award DOE Share: \$500,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 10/1/2003 - 6/15/2005

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

Sandia National Laboratories, working together with Lumileds Lighting, a major U.S. manufacturer of high power LEDs, and the University of New Mexico, are developing photonic lattices for improving the efficiency of blue LEDs based on indium gallium nitride (InGaN) emissive layers. Photonic crystals have the potential to couple substantially more of the light internally generated within the active layers of an LED into external, usable radiation than is possible with simple planar surfaces. The light output from planar surfaces is limited by a classical optical effect known as total internal reflection, which allows only a small fraction of the internally generated light to escape from the high refractive-index LED materials. Photonic crystals, with periods comparable to the optical wavelength within the LED, employ diffractive effects to couple out light that is otherwise unavailable, enhancing the overall efficiency of the LED is an important step toward realizing commercial lighting applications. The photonic lattices being developed in this project are two-dimensional photonic crystals. These photonic crystals can improve the efficiency of LEDs through two different mechanisms: improvement of the radiative efficiency of the device and improvement of the extraction efficiency. Extensive process development is being performed to fabricate the extremely fine, nano-scale features necessary for the production of a photonic crystal using electron beam, nano-imprint, and interferometric lithography. Detailed theoretical calculations are also being performed to design photonic lattices for improved LED efficiency. Characterization of photonic lattices with emissive layers is being done on processed wafers in order to confirm theoretical calculations and provide design guidelines. Finally, complete LEDs are being fabricated using various photonic lattice designs and the emission efficiency is being determined. The project has a goal of doubling the external quantum efficiency of InGaN LEDs.

Sandia National Laboratories' Joel Wendt has developed an optimized process for the electron beam patterning of photonic crystals onto GaN LEDs. This process is dependent on the details of the photonic lattice being patterned as well as the mask material being used. The process was developed by exposing a large variety of test patterns and characterizing the resulting patterns. A large number of photonic crystal LEDs have been

successfully patterned. The patterned LEDs are either sent to Lumileds or retained at Sandia National Laboratories for etching and characterization.

Sandia National Laboratories has also been exploring the development of a nano-imprinting process to enable the rapid patterning of large areas. This type of inexpensive, large-area patterning process will be necessary for the production of LEDs using photonic lattices. Sandia is currently exploring imprinting features using commercially available resists.

Professor Steven Brueck of the University of New Mexico (UNM) has been contracted by Sandia National Laboratories to explore the development of interferometric lithography for use in the patterning of large-area photonic crystals on GaN LEDs. Interferometric lithography is the use of the interference between a small number of coherent optical beams to create small-scale periodic patterns in a single, parallel, large-area exposure. A 360-nm period pattern was used as an etch mask to fabricate photonic crystal LEDs. This pattern was written over an area (~  $2.5 \times 2.5$  cm<sup>2</sup>) much larger than that of a single LED in only a few seconds with a pair of two-beam interferometric lithography exposures. The pattern was generated at UNM on a partially fabricated III-nitride LED wafer. After completion of the fabrication, this LED yielded uniform light emission from the largest-area (1x1 mm<sup>2</sup>) III-nitride photonic crystal ever demonstrated. Efforts are currently underway to evaluate the impact of this structure on the quantum efficiency of this device, and to optimize the photonic crystal structure.

This achievement has both scientific and technological implications. Large-area devices are important for verifying the extraction efficiency gains available with photonic crystals and for enabling a systematic optimization of the photonic-crystal parameters. Edge effects in small devices (10's to 100's of microns) can mask the important physics that becomes evident at larger areas. The process is very facile, allowing rapid and inexpensive changes in the pattern period, the dimensions of the pattern features, and the pattern symmetry. The interferometric lithography process creates a much larger area pattern than was used in this experiment. UNM is already patterning an area of ~  $2.5 \times 2.5$  cm<sup>2</sup> in a single exposure. Extension to a more highly engineered, full-wafer patterning tool, necessary for the ultimate goal of low-cost, high-volume manufacturing, is an important future direction.

Sandia National Laboratories' Ron Hadley has developed a three-dimensional semivectorial finite-difference time-domain (FDTD) computer code to evaluate the impact of the photonic crystal on the LED efficiency. He has compared the predictions of this code to actual planar LED output characteristics and achieved good agreement. This code is now being used to predict the output from a variety of photonic-crystal LED designs. The code's predictions are being benchmarked against experimental photonic-crystal LED results. The development of this code should enable the team to predict the optimum photonic crystal for use with a particular LED in a much shorter time than would be required for a purely Edisonian approach.

Sandia National Laboratories has performed preliminary time resolved photoluminescence measurements on unetched quantum well wafers. This process is necessary in order to develop a baseline measurement process for extracting non-radiative lifetime information from unetched samples. These measurements will be extended to include a comparison of samples etched under a variety of conditions to establish etching procedures that will minimize damage to the active region in the LEDs. This may be necessary to optimize the performance of the photonic crystal LEDs. LR Lumileds has processed and measured the light output from a number of photonic crystal LEDs with different patterns that were made using electron-beam lithography. The photonic crystal LEDs are approximately 2 times brighter than the planar controls (unencapsulated). These are small area LEDs (area ~ 0.036 mm<sup>2</sup>). Further work is underway to see if these results can be realized in large area (1 mm<sup>2</sup>) die. The lattice spacing in these photonic crystals are not necessarily optimum. The radiation patterns of the LEDs on this wafer are multi-lobed indicating that the photonic crystal is scattering light out of the LED at preferential angles.

## Development of White LEDs Using Nanophosphor-InP Blends

**Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

**Principal Investigator(s)** Lauren Shea Rohwer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$599,757 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/18/2006 - 6/1/2008

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

This objective is to develop blends of oxide nanophosphors and semiconductor quantum dots (QDs) in encapsulants to produce high conversion efficiency white-emitting blends with a variety of correlated color temperatures and good color rendering index. The ultimate goal of this research is to produce white LEDs containing encapsulated nanophosphor-QD blends that are superior to LEDs made with QDs or traditional phosphors alone.

The approach is to select from the best available phosphors those that can be synthesized in nanoscale form. Several oxide phosphors with high quantum yield (QY) and strong absorption in the near-UV/blue spectral region were targeted. The main challenge was to synthesize these phosphors as nanoparticles, and maintain their high QY at the nanoscale.

# Improved InGaN Epitaxial Quality by Optimizing Growth Chemistry

**Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

# Principal Investigator(s)

J. Randall Creighton

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$785,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2007 - 8/31/2009

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The goal of the Sandia National Laboratory is to develop high-efficiency green (530 nm) light emitters based on improvement in InGaN epitaxial material quality. High indium compositions needed for green emission are very difficult to obtain. Limited thermodynamic stability and unwanted parasitic chemical reactions are two fundamental roadblocks to controllable and efficient epitaxial growth. This proposal addresses improvement of InGaN active regions. Improved growth efficiency and control of indium incorporation will also enable better LED manufacturability.

Parasitic gas-phase reactions during film growth have been shown to form unwanted gas-phase nanoparticles during GaN, AlN, and AlGaN growth. For Al containing films, these nanoparticles are responsible for a loss of up to 80% of the input Al, resulting in growth inefficiency and poorly controlled alloy composition. Preliminary experiments showed that nanoparticles are also formed during InGaN growth. It is thus important to characterize and understand the complex parasitic gas-phase chemistry in InGaN growth. In situ laser light scattering will be used to examine InGaN nanoparticle formation in detail, with particular emphasis on the role of the carrier gas composition, V/III ratio, residence time, and temperature. A thermophoretic sampling technique and ex situ transmission electron microscopy will be used to examine InGaN nanoparticle structure and composition. A variety of experimental methods, including in situ FTIR, will be employed to determine the exact role that hydrogen (versus nitrogen) carrier gas plays in the InGaN growth process.

Thermodynamic and surface kinetic effects also limit In-incorporation. The InGaN film growth chemistry and alloy stability will be studied as a function of growth conditions. A large database of InGaN growth rates and composition over a wide range of MOCVD conditions will be generated, followed by the measurement of the InGaN film desorption (or evaporation) rates using in situ reflectometry. These measurements will quantitatively determine the thermodynamic or kinetic stability of InGaN films as a function of temperature and gas-phase composition. Using the knowledge gained, a quantitative and predictive reactor-scale model of the combined (parasitic) gas-phase chemistry and thin-film growth process will be developed and used to

optimize In-incorporation. The ultimate goal will be improved InGaN quantum well internal quantum efficiency (IQE) through higher-temperature growth of high In-content films. Using optimized growth conditions (e.g. higher temperature) a 2X improvement in IQE for standard 530 nm InGaN multiquantum well (MQW) structure will be demonstrated.

# Improved InGaN Epitaxy Yield by Precise Temperature Measurement

**Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

# Principal Investigator(s)

J. Randall Creighton

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$425,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/30/2004 - 11/30/2006

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop and refine a precise and absolute temperature measurement technique to be used on production class (i.e. multiwafer) InGaN MOCVD reactors. The Recipient shall develop and test "state-of-the-art" pyrometers on production class MOCVD systems that measure thermal radiation at wavelengths where the wafer and/or epilayer are opaque. This work will draw upon and extend previous research (funded by DOE) that developed emissivity correcting pyrometers (ECP) based on the high-temperature GaN opacity near 400 nm (the ultraviolet-violet range, or UVV), and the sapphire opacity in the mid-IR (MIR) near 7.5 microns. The improved temperature control will greatly increase the yield of InGaN epitaxial material; thereby significantly lowering the cost of the final LED products.

## Innovative Strain-Engineered InGaN Materials of High Efficiency Green Light Emission

#### **Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

**Principal Investigator(s)** Michael Coltrin

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,797,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 9/30/2009

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective is to develop high-efficiency deep-green (= 540 nm) light emitters based on strain-engineered InGaN materials. This objective is crucial for success of the multi-chip approach to energy-efficient SSL, which combines output from red, green, and blue (RGB) LEDs to produce white light.

The team plans to improve internal quantum efficiency (IQE) by developing thick, strain-relaxed InGaN templates for growth of deep-green active regions. These novel templates will enable active-region quantum wells (QWs) with much lower strain than is currently possible using GaN templates. Reduced strain lowers the piezoelectric field in the QWs, resulting in improved light-emission efficiency. Since strain fundamentally limits indium incorporation during InGaN growth, reduced strain also raises the attainable indium composition at a given growth temperature, making longer emission wavelengths possible without suffering from enhanced defect formation at lower growth temperatures. P-n junction structures will be fabricated and tested to quantify the IQE of these improved materials, with a final project goal of demonstrating an IQE at 545 nm that is at least 2.5X greater than that of current-state-of-the-art deep green LEDs.

# Investigation of Surface Plasmon Mediated Emission from InGaN LEDs Using Nano-Patterned Films

## Investigating Organization

Sandia National Laboratories

#### **Principal Investigator**(s) Arthur Fischer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$795,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/11/2006 - 9/30/2008

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

This project proposes to develop a high efficiency LED structure taking advantage of surface plasmons. Surface plasmons are electromagnetic waves at the interface between a metal and dielectric (semiconductor) which have been shown to improve light emission by as much as 90 times in specialized, optically pumped LED structures. This project aims to develop electrically injected devices which benefit from the plasmon effect.

# Nanostructural Engineering of Nitride Nucleation Layers for GaN Substrate Dislocation Reduction

# Investigating Organization

Sandia National Laboratories

**Principal Investigator(s)** Daniel D. Koleske

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$605,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/18/2006 - 4/30/2008

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The goal of the project is to develop MOCVD growth methods to further reduce GaN dislocation densities on sapphire which inhibit device efficiencies. The study establishes a correlation between the nuclei density and dislocation density. Methods to reduce the nuclei density while still maintaining the ability to fully coalesce the GaN films were investigated.

## Nanowire Templated Lateral Epitaxial Growth of Low Dislocation Density GaN

**Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

**Principal Investigator**(s) George T. Wang

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$616,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/18/2006 - 4/30/2008

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project proposed to develop inexpensive and low defect density GaN substrates enabling higher efficiency LED devices. This goal was to be accomplished by developing growth techniques for GaN nanowires which are then induced to grow laterally and coalesce into a high quality planar film.

## Novel Defect Spectroscopy of InGaN Materials for Improved Green LEDs

**Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

**Principal Investigator**(s) Andrew Armstrong

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,340,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 4/1/2008 - 3/31/2011

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The goal of this research is to develop a novel quantitative, nanoscale depth-resolved deep level defect spectroscopy methodology applicable to InGaN thin films like those found in the active regions of InGaN/GaN green LEDs and to LEDs themselves. By monitoring defect incorporation as a function of systematically varied growth conditions, optimized growth of InGaN films with minimized defect concentration will be demonstrated. Using the optimized growth conditions, QWs and LEDs will be characterized to demonstrate improvements in IQE and EQE, respectively. Also, defect spectroscopy directly applicable to LEDs will be developed to determine any impact that defects have on efficiency roll-off at high current density. The enhanced understanding and mitigation of the impact of defects on LED performance is anticipated to enable more efficient green LEDs and advance SSL technology.

# Novel ScGaN and YGaN Alloys for High Efficiency Light Emitters

#### **Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

**Principal Investigator**(s) Daniel D. Koleske

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$645,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/15/2006 - 6/30/2008

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this research is to add scandium (Sc) and yttrium (Y) to the InGaN-based LEDs to increase the operating wavelength while maintaining the high IQE currently observed in blue InGaN-based LEDs.

# Semi-polar GaN Materials Technology for High IQE Green LEDs

#### **Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

**Principal Investigator**(s) Daniel D. Koleske

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,680,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 1/15/2010 - 5/15/2013

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The goal of the proposed work is to improve the IQE in green nitride-based LEDs structures by using semipolar GaN planar orientations for InGaN multiple quantum well (MQW) growth. These semi-polar orientations have the advantage of significantly reducing the piezoelectric fields that distort the QW band structure and decrease electronhole

overlap.

In addition, semipolar surfaces potentially provide a more favorable surface bonding environment for indium incorporation, enabling higher indium concentrations in the InGaN MQW. The goal of this proposal is to select the optimal semipolar orientation that produces the highest IQE by exploring wafer miscuts around this orientation. At the end of this program The performer expects MQW active regions at 540 nm with an IQE of 50%, which with an 80% light extraction efficiency should produce LEDs with an EQE of 40%, i.e. twice the estimated current state-of-the-art.

## Ultrahigh-Efficiency Microcavity Photonic Crystal LEDs

#### **Investigating Organization** Sandia National Laboratories

**Principal Investigator(s)** Arthur Fischer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,200,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/1/2004 - 12/31/2006

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this work is to design, fabricate and test 400 nm - 460 nm InGaN microcavity photonic crystal (PX) LEDs. Enhanced light extraction will be achieved through the use of a planar cavity based on a conducting GaN/AlGaN epitaxial distributed Bragg reflector in conjunction with a two-dimensional photonic lattice. The objective of phase I is to demonstrate improved brightness of top-emitting microcavity PX-LEDs compared to planar control LEDs. The objective of phase II is to demonstrate a flip chip microcavity PX-LED with an external quantum efficiency 2x greater than planar control LEDs.

Development of High Efficiency m-Plane LEDs on Low Defect Density Bulk GaN Substrates

**Investigating Organization** Soraa, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Aurelian David

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,194,787 Contractor Share: \$323,879

**Contract Period** 10/1/2009 - 10/15/2012

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the research is to grow nonpolar m-plane devices on low defect density bulk GaN substrates for high efficiency GaN-based LEDs. With this approach, it is anticipated that peak IQE values >90% are achievable over a wide wavelength range.

Phase I efforts will focus on growth of high quality 405nm and 450nm m-plane LEDs and performing IQE measurements with the goal of demonstrating >80% peak IQE. Phase I efforts will also explore the physical mechanisms behind IQE degradation at high pump densities through IQE measurements of m-plane LED structures with varying active region designs. Fabrication of initial 405 nm and 450 nm m-plane LEDs will occur in Phase I based upon high IQE structures as determined by experimental data.

Phase II will aim at improving IQE over Phase I, with a target of 90% peak IQE at 400nm and 450nm. Moreover, efficiency droop no larger than 10% (from 35A/cm<sup>2</sup> to 200A/cm<sup>2</sup> will be demonstrated in electroluminescence.

Project status:

Completed as of October 2012. Key results are:

- Demonstration of peak IQE of 90% (at 400nm) and 87% (at 450nm)
- Demonstration of 6% droop (at 400nm) and 10% droop (at 450nm) in electroluminescence.

Light Emitting Diodes on Semipolar Bulk GaN Substrate with IQE > 80% at 150 A/cm² and 100  $^\circ\text{C}$ 

**Organization** Soraa, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Aurelien David

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award

DOE Share: \$679,864 Contractor Share: \$288,491

**Contract Period** 9/1/2011 - 3/30/2015

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the research is to grow high efficiency semipolar LED on low defect density bulk GaN substrates. With this approach, it is anticipated that peak internal quantum efficiency (IQE) values >80% are achievable over a wide wavelength range at high current densities (J) and high junction temperatures (Tj). Phase I efforts will focus on growth of high quality 405 nm semipolar LEDs and performing IQE measurements with the goal of demonstrating >70% peak IQE at high J and Tj. Phase I efforts will also explore the physical mechanisms behind IQE degradation at high pump densities through IQE measurements of semipolar LED structures with varying active region designs. Fabrication of initial 405 nm semipolar LEDs will occur in Phase I based upon high IQE structures as determined by experimental data.

# Ultra High p-Doping Materials Research for GaN Based Light Emitters

**Investigating Organization** Technologies and Devices International

**Principal Investigator(s)** Vladimir Dmitriev

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award DOE Share: \$600,000 Contractor Share: \$150,000

**Contract Period** 6/26/2006 - 6/30/2007

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective is to develop novel technology of ultra-highly doped (hole concentration at room temperature, p >1019 cm-3) p-type GaN layers and AlGaN/GaN heterostructures for lighting applications. Highly doped p-type GaN-based materials with low electrical resistivity and abrupt doping profiles are of great importance for efficient light emitters for SSL applications. High p-type doping is required to improve (i) carrier injection efficiency in light emitting pn junctions, (ii) current spreading in light emitting structures, and (iii) parameters of ohmic contacts to reduce operating voltage and tolerate higher forward currents needed for the high output power operation of light emitters. Highly doped p-type GaN layers and AlGaN/GaN heterostructures with low electrical resistivity will lead to novel device and contact metallization designs for high power high efficiency GaN-based light emitters. The project is focused on material research for highly doped p-type GaN materials and device structures for applications in high efficiency light emitters for general illumination.

# Low Cost Lithography for High Brightness LED Manufacturing

**Investigating Organization** Ultratech, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Andrew Hawryluk

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,295,634 Contractor Share: \$1,087,106

**Contract Period** 3/15/2010 - 6/30/2012

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to reduce the Cost of Ownership (CoO) of lithography for high volume manufacturing of High Brightness LEDs and to reduce the initial capital expenditures (CapEx) for these tools.

The CapEx itself will be reduced primarily through a cost-reduction program that targets the high cost-centers in an existing tool that are unnecessary for HB-LED manufacturing. The goal is to reduce the CapEx of the tool by 40%, lowering it from approximately \$1.6M to \$1.0M.

The Cost of Ownership will be reduced by several factors, one of which is the reduction in the CapEx itself. Other contributors include higher throughput, better automation, and higher yields.

This tool will investigate a higher brightness illuminator which will directly lead to higher throughputs. In addition, the approach will improve the material handling system of the stepper to improve its ability to handle the extremely warped LED substrates without operator intervention, allowing the tool to operate in an automated mode. The tool is also designed to be able to quickly accommodate changes in wafer sizes. Finally, higher yields (through better linewidth control and better overlay) will reduce the CoO. All of these will improve the yields of LEDs. Estimates received from some manufacturers using contact printers indicate that yields of LEDs are ~60%, whereas yield estimates from manufacturers using projection lithography are above 90%.

# High Efficiency Colloidal Quantum Dot Phosphors

**Investigating Organization** University at Buffalo (SUNY)

**Principal Investigator(s)** Keith Kahen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,539,183 Contractor Share: \$513,061

**Contract Period** 9/1/2009 - 12/31/2013

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective is to create white LEDs composed of blue LEDs and colloidal red, green, and blue quantum dot phosphors. Quantum dot phosphors have the advantages over conventional phosphors of very low optical scattering and the ability to create custom LED system spectral responses. The final material properties will be red and green quantum dot phosphors films having quantum efficiencies greater than 90%, optical scattering losses of less than 5%, and very good temperature and high-flux stability up to 150 C and 200 W/cm<sup>2</sup>, respectively. In addition, the formulated white LED will have a correlated color temperature of approximately 4100 K and an average color rendering index greater than 90.

Development of White-Light Emitting Active Layers in Nitride-Based Heterostructures for Phosphorless Solid-State Lighting

**Investigating Organization** University of California, San Diego

**Principal Investigator(s)** Kailash Mishra Jan Talbot

**Subcontractor(s)** Osram Sylvania

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$955,656 Contractor Share: \$245,273

**Contract Period** 9/28/2004 - 12/31/2007

**Technology** LED

### **Project Summary**

The main objective of this collaboration between UC San Diego (PI: Jan Talbot) and OSRAM SYLVANIA (K. Mishra) was to develop a new LED architecture using thin films of nitride-based luminescent semiconductor alloys of GaN, AlN, and InN, and suitably chosen activator ions to produce white light. The activator ions consisted of one or two types of ions that, together and with band edge emission from the alloy, will yield a superposition of emission spectra from the individual activator ions and lead to a white-light emitter with high efficacy and color rendering index.

## Improving the Efficiency of Solid State Light Sources

**Investigating Organization** University of California, San Diego

**Principal Investigator**(s) Joanna McKittrick

**Subcontractor(s)** Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory University of California, Berkeley

**Funding Source** EE Science Initiative (Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL)

Award DOE Share: \$439,814 Contractor Share: \$24,113

**Contract Period** 9/30/2001 - 3/31/2002

Technology LED

### **Project Summary**

There are two possible structures for a white LED. The first option is to develop an efficient white-emitting material that can replace the red-, green-, and blue-emitting materials in the classic LED heterostructure.

The second option is to embed a single composition, white-emitting material or three-phosphor blend (red, green, and blue) into the epoxy dome that surrounds the UV-emitting LED heterostructure. Existing white LEDs use a blue-emitting diode that excites a yellow-emitting phosphor embedded in the epoxy dome. The combination of blue and yellow makes a white-emitting LED.

The University of California-San Diego has discovered and developed a single composition white-emitting phosphor that is a terbium activated and cerium co-activated oxide. Cerium efficiently transfers energy to terbium, which mainly has a green emission with blue and red satellite peaks. Cerium-activated oxides have a saturated blue emission, but a long emission tail that extends into the green and red regions of the visual spectra. By enhancing the green and red emission from this phosphor using terbium, an efficient, long UV-excited white-emitting phosphor may be achieved. In addition, a tri-blend phosphor mixture has been discovered.

### Phosphors for Near UV-Emitting LEDs for Efficacious Generation of White Light

**Investigating Organization** University of California, San Diego

**Principal Investigator(s)** Joanna McKittrick

**Subcontractor(s)** Osram Sylvania

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,118,031 Contractor Share: \$331,837

**Contract Period** 10/1/2009 - 9/30/2013

Technology LED

### **Project Summary**

The overall objective is to develop and optimize nano- and submicron size blue-, red- and green-emitting phosphors with quantum efficiency, exceeding 95% in response to excitation in the spectral region of 370-410 nm (near UV LEDemission), and to design a layer of these phosphors by an electrophoretic deposition process for maximum light extraction in "remote phosphor application" mode. These phosphors will be optimized for strong absorption and high quantum efficiency, negligible visible absorption and low scattering coefficient both in the visible and UV region and have high thermal stability. The performance of these phosphor films will be tested in commercially available LEDs that emit in the 370-410 nm range. Their ultimate goal is to fabricate a SSL source with high overall efficacy of close to 140 LPW and increased stability compared to currently available SSL sources.

### High-Efficiency Nitride-Based Photonic Crystal Light Sources

**Investigating Organization** University of California, Santa Barbara

Principal Investigator(s) James Speck

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,200,000 Contractor Share: \$300,000

**Contract Period** 8/1/2006 - 1/31/2010

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The University of California, Santa Barbara is focusing on the maximization of light extraction efficiency and total light output from light engines driven by Gallium Nitride (GaN)-based LEDs. The objectives of this project center on the development of novel GaN-based LED structures for use in advanced solid-state light engines which are suitable for general illumination. The target specifications for such light engines include a luminous efficacy of greater than 154 lm/W, a total flux of 1,500 lumens, a color rendering index of greater than 80 at a corrected color temperature of 3000K, and a projected lifetime of greater than 74,000 hours at 70% lumen maintenance.

## High-Efficiency Nitride-Based Solid-state Lighting

**Investigating Organization** University of California, Santa Barbara

**Principal Investigator**(s) Shuji Nakamura

**Subcontractor(s)** Lighting Research Center at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

**Funding Source** EE Science Initiative (Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL)

Award DOE Share: \$2,995,155 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/28/2001 - 4/30/2005

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project is focused on developing efficient white-light-emitting luminaires via a combination of novel GaN-based blue LEDs and conventional YAG: Ce-based yellow phosphors. The blue LEDs 'pump' the yellow phosphor, and white light results from proper color mixing.

Typical (In, Al) GaN LEDs are composed of thin (< 0.1 micron) stacked layers with varying composition and doping (i.e., electrical conductivity), which are processed in a cleanroom to etch a defined mesa structure and deposit metal contacts. Unfortunately, due to the relatively high index of fraction of these materials, only a little light (< 8% per face), generated within the chip, escapes from it. Thus, a significant enhancement in light extraction (and, therefore, overall efficiency) is needed.

The novel LEDs studied in this project are termed microcavity LEDs (MC-LEDs), whose total thickness is a fraction of a conventional LED. This reduced cavity thickness (ideally about 0.5 micron or less) causes the formation of optical modes within the structure and their accompanying directional emission from the structure. This directional emission is calculated to lead to high light extraction efficiency (> 40 %), given that the thickness and composition of the various device layers can be carefully controlled, which, in the case of a quantum well are, as thin as 10 nanometers. In addition, microcavity formation requires precise control of device thinning after the as-grown film has been detached from its substrate. Lastly, the electrical contacts and mirror(s) on either side of the structure need to be properly formed, both requiring significant processing optimization. The performer is also developing luminaire designs that are tailored for directional emission from MC-LEDs.

These luminaires must first be designed using ray-tracing and other optical modeling software, since the internal and external geometry of an 'optimal' luminaire design is often not inherently obvious. In addition, the placement of the yellow phosphor and the composition/refractive index of its medium must be properly chosen, since they directly affect overall luminaire efficacy. Once these factors have been considered and a

prototype is constructed, the performer will place an MC-LED in the luminaire to experimentally verify the efficiency and uniformity of light emission.

# ZnO PN Junctions for Highly Efficient, Low-Cost Light Emitting Diodes

#### **Investigating Organization** University of Florida

**Principal Investigator(s)** David Norton

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$912,089 Contractor Share: \$241,094

#### **Contract Period** 9/2/2004 - 9/30/2007

9/2/2004 - 9/30/200

#### **Technology** LED

### **Project Summary**

This project aims to demonstrate a viable method of synthesizing novel II-VI compound semiconductors based on Zn with Mg (and other) metallic dopants. Intended to demonstrate much better materials properties, such as increased p-type concentrations and mobility, enhanced heterojunction constructs, and other effects thought to increase internal quantum efficiency, this project will determine if indeed such a system is a practical alternative to the defect-prone III-V system (currently manufactured, but of limited efficacy). Traditionally, these materials were thought to be too brittle and too easily contaminated by environmental constituents, such as, water to be of value as LEDs. The researchers are working to overcome these limitations using unique alloying technologies.

The overall objective of this research will be formation of light-emitting ZnO-based pn junctions. The focus will be on three issues most pertinent to realizing a ZnO-based SSL technology, namely: 1) achieving high p-type carrier concentrations in epitaxial (Zn,Mg) O thin films; 2) realizing band edge emission from a ZnO-based pn homojunction; and 3) achieving band edge emission for ZnO-based pn heterojunctions that are designed to yield efficient light emission. Related objectives include understanding the doping behavior of phosphors and nitrogen in ZnO and ZnMgO, identifying the potential and limitations of ZnO pn junction LED performance, and achieving electroluminescence in polycrystalline ZnO-based pn junctions fabricated on glass.

### Development of UV-LED Phosphor Coatings for High-Efficiency Solid-state Lighting

**Investigating Organization** University of Georgia

**Principal Investigator(s)** Uwe Happek

Subcontractor(s) GE Global Research

**Funding Source** EE Science Initiative (Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL)

Award DOE Share: \$418,049 Contractor Share: \$104,533

**Contract Period** 1/23/2004 - 5/15/2006

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this work is to develop highly efficient SSL sources based upon UV-LED with phosphor combinations. This will be done by focusing on the improvement of the phosphor coating conversion efficiency in UV-LEDs, where the fundamental quenching mechanisms for phosphor coatings will be determined and quantified. This information will aid designers in developing LED packages that will minimize or even eliminate many of the phosphor quenching pathways. Higher efficacy LED packages will be demonstrated at the end of this program.

Resulting from the research, the team successfully demonstrated a 1.5-2x increase in phosphor conversion efficiency over the initial baseline phosphor. The project also allowed the discovery and quantification of critical phosphor quenching mechanisms within LED packages.

Development of Production PVD-AIN Buffer Layer System and Processes to Reduce Epitaxy Costs and Increase LED Efficiency

**Investigating Organization** Veeco Process Equipment, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Frank Cerio

**Subcontractor(s)** Kyma Technologies, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$3,983,200 Contractor Share: \$1,001,799

**Contract Period** 9/15/2011 - 9/14/2013

Technology LED

### **Project Summary**

The overall objective of this project is to enable a 60 percent reduction in epitaxy manufacturing costs. This will be accomplished through the introduction of a high-productivity reactive sputtering system and an effective sputtered aluminum-nitride (AlN) buffer/nucleation layer process.

### Driving Down HB-LED Costs: Implementation of Process Simulation Tools and Temperature Control Methods for High Yield MOCVD

**Investigating Organization** Veeco Process Equipment, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) William Quinn

Subcontractor(s) Lumileds, LLC (Previously Philips Lumileds Lighting, LLC) Sandia National Laboratories

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$4,000,000 Contractor Share: \$12,507,755

**Contract Period** 5/1/2010 - 4/30/2012

**Technology** LED

### **Project Summary**

The overall objective of this multi-faceted program is to develop epitaxial growth systems that meet a goal of 75% (4X) cost reduction in the epitaxy phase of HB-LED manufacture.

Low-Cost, Highly Lambertian Reflector Composite for Improved LED Fixture Efficiency and Lifetime

**Investigating Organization** WhiteOptics

**Principal Investigator**(s) Eric Teather

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Delaware

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,556,316 Contractor Share: \$411,057

**Contract Period** 2/16/2010 - 2/15/2013

Technology LED

### **Project Summary**

Overall objective is to demonstrate a 98% or greater reflective, highly diffuse, low-cost composite material that is able to withstand 50,000 hours or greater luminaire operation under expected LED system thermal and environmental operating extremes. The material will enable increased efficiencies for SSL luminaires and subsequent reduced system temperature for extended life while remaining color neutral. The program will demonstrate application options and related cost to optimize system manufacturability and ultimately reduce cost for SSL luminaires.

### Multicolor, High Efficiency, Nanotextured LEDs

**Investigating Organization** Yale University

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jung Han

Subcontractor(s) Brown University

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$900,000 Contractor Share: \$222,406

**Contract Period** 10/1/2007 - 9/30/2011

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The goal of this project is to create a new class of active medium with an amplified radiation efficiency capable of near-unity electron-to-photon conversion for SSL applications. The target is to reach 120 lm/W luminous efficacy of at least 550 nm and produce intellectual impacts to the SSL technology based on three innovative concepts:

1) Self-assembled synthesis of textured arrays of InGaN nano-medium for enhanced quantum confinement and radiation cross section,

2) Near-field resonant enhancement of spontaneous and stimulated emission in eliciting maximum photon generation, and

3) Concurrent nanoscale growth of InGaN on polar, non-polar, and semi-polar planes for enhanced multicolor emission.

The objective in Phase I is to achieve mechanistic understanding of nanophotonic enhancement and nanoscale synthesis science in order to consolidate experience and success pertaining to SSL. The objective of Phase II is to achieve near-unity IQE from InGaN nano-textured medium on non-polar surfaces. The incorporation of such nanostructures active medium into electrically injected device, with above 120 lm/W luminous efficacy, will be the ultimate goal in Phase III.

The proposed research seeks to explore and integrate unique nanoscale phenomena pertaining to SSL applications, including nanostructure induced carrier confinement, enhanced sub-wavelength scattering and light extraction, single-crystalline dislocation-free synthesis of active medium, and simultaneous nano-epitaxy on polar, semi-polar, and non-polar templates.

Dielectric Printed Circuit Board (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Advanced Cooling Technologies, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Richard William Bonner

**Subcontractor(s)** University of California, Los Angeles

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2010 - 1/31/2011

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

While SSL represents the future in energy efficient and environmentally friendly lighting, certain technological obstacles still must be addressed before SSL can truly compete with incandescent and fluorescent lamps. The thermal management of high brightness (HB) LEDs is one of these critical obstacles, as identified by the DOE. The proposed core technology will dramatically improve on current thermal management strategies implementing an innovative printed circuit board (PCB) heat spreader.

Advanced Cooling Technologies, Inc. (ACT) proposes a PCB dielectric planar thermosyphon to maintain a significantly lower LED junction temperature, which not only improves device reliability and lifetime but also enables higher luminous flux LEDs and higher density packing configurations. Phase I and II efforts will be directed towards the development and testing of a prototype integrated with an LED package.

ACT has partnered with Sunovia Energy Technologies, Inc., an LED integrator, to ensure the proposed technology would be commercially applicable if a Phase III award was ultimately awarded. Specifically, ACT envisions the technology used in downlighting applications where the gravity aided orientation enables the thermosyphon effect.

# Dielectric Printed Circuit Board Planar Thermosyphon (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Advanced Cooling Technologies, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Richard William Bonner

**Subcontractor(s)** University of California, Los Angeles

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$1,000,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/30/2011 - 8/14/2013

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

Advanced Cooling Technologies, Inc. (ACT) is developing an advanced passive heat spreader (PHS) printed circuit board (PCB) that uses thermosyphon and/or heat pipe technology to more effectively remove waste heat from the package of an LED. The effective thermal conductivity of a two phase system, such as a heat pipe or thermosyphon, are many times that of the glass reinforced epoxy laminates (materials used in fire retardant 4 (FR4)) or aluminum materials used in metal core PCBs. Furthermore, ACT proposes the use of dielectric coolants to act as the working fluid in the PHS. By using a dielectric working fluid as the electrical insulator, ACT can remove the thermally insulating dielectric layers currently used for electrical isolation. To further optimize the thermal performance in the evaporating region of the device, ACT and University of California, Los Angelesare also incorporating advanced wick structures that are compatible with the manufacturing process of the devices.

### Sintered Conductive Adhesives for HB-LED Thermal Management (Phase I)

# Investigating Organization

Aguila Technologies, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Matthew Wrosch

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,889 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2008 - 1/30/2009

**Technology** LED

### **Project Summary**

Continuous improvements in high brightness LED (HBLED) technologies open up the possibility for utilization of these devices for general illumination. However, before HBLEDs can replace traditional lighting sources, improvements to their thermal management schemes, particularly the bonding technologies that hold the device components together, must be developed to ensure consistent color quality and competitive operational lifetimes. Conductive adhesives are typically used for low cost assembly, but these materials represent the weakest point in the thermal path. To address this issue, sintered conductive adhesives which form metallurgical bonds with the device components can provide an order of magnitude or better thermal performance than existing adhesive technologies.

# CarbAl<sup>™</sup> Based Circuit Board for Power LED Packaging (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Applied Nanotech Holdings, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** James P. Novak

Subcontractor(s) Leader International

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$149,933 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 11/1/2012 - 8/14/2013

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

This Phase I SBIR project seeks to extend the applicant's initial success of a novel CarbAl<sup>TM</sup>-G based high power LED circuit board that will have the following unique features that are important to advanced LED devices for SSL applications:

- Will be 2 to 3X less costly that other, similar thermal management solutions.
- Will be porous thereby allowing fluid communication through the pores to dissipate heat in an active way.
- Will have a reduced number of thermal resistant layers with Cu traces directly printed onto the substrate with no organic adhesive layers and no need for chemical etching.
- Will have reduced board weight with cost reductions provided by lower cost materials and less complex printing that can be done under atmospheric conditions with less capital-intensive equipment.

## Thermal Management for High-Brightness LEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Aqwest

Principal Investigator(s) John Vetrovec

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,358 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2008 - 1/30/2009

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

High-brightness (HB) LEDs have demonstrated promise for general illumination in commercial and household applications, and offer up to 75% savings in electric power consumption over conventional lighting systems. Realizing the full potential of this new and highly efficient light source requires major improvements in cooling the LED chip and the LED package to prevent early degradation in light output and catastrophic failures.

This project will develop and demonstrate a novel "active heat spreader" (AHS) which efficiently removes heat for LED and allows the diode junction to operate at reduced, safer temperature, thereby extending LED lifespan and reliability. Integrated HB-LED assemblies with AHS aimed at specific product types will be developed for early introduction on the market.

Innovative AHS developed by this project offers LED life extension by a factor of 2 or more while enabling at least 10% higher LED light output. Availability of this high-performance thermal management device promises to accelerate replacement of inefficient incandescent lights (especially in recessed light applications) by LED-based lighting and, thereby, potentially save \$5.3 billion or more in electricity costs.

## An Advanced Nanophosphor Technology for General Illumination (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Boston Applied Technology

**Principal Investigator**(s) Xiaomei Guo

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/27/2005 - 3/26/2006

Technology LED

### **Project Summary**

Conventional phosphors are in micrometer scale, light scattering at grain boundaries is strong and decreases light output. Conventional phosphors obtained by solid state sintering method has lower concentration quenching threshold due to non-uniform doping. The cost of conventional the sol-gel method to produce nano-phosphors is too high, due to low solubility of metal alkoxides. Salted sol-gel method (SSG) can prepare nano-phosphors in size from tens to hundreds of nanometers that are smaller than the light wavelength and can reduce scattering. SSG can improve uniformity of doping and lift the concentration quenching threshold. SSG is capable for massive production at low cost. The performer plans to make high energy-efficient nanophosphors, such as conventional YAG:Ce, and novel R2O3:Ce.

Efficient phosphors for lighting applications have been a long standing goal for researchers. The nanophosphors generated over the contract period will greatly improve the energy efficiency for varies of lighting sources. They will be the next generation of phosphors. The SSG technology will also generate a broad impact on nano-particle fabrication. Its potential application will not be limited.

### Nonpolar Green LEDs Based on InGaN (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Cermet, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jeff Nause

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,909 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 1/1/2009 - 9/30/2009

**Technology** LED

**Project Summary** 

Current green LEDs suffer from lower efficiency compared to blue and red LEDs. This lower efficiency hampers the use of RGB solutions to solid state light sources. This project will bridge the "green gap" by developing nonpolar green InGaN-based LEDs with state of the art properties. These properties include record low defect density, InGaN emitters, high hole concentration, and p-type InGaN, all incorporated in nonpolar orientations. The successful development of this LED technology will provide a low cost, very-high-efficiency green LED for all SSL applications, including general illumination. The increase in efficiency of the green LED will enable RGB systems to exceed LED metrics of 150 lumens per watt.

## Ultraviolet LEDs for Solid-state Lighting (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Cermet, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jeff Nause

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,694 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2003 - 4/30/2004

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

Two approaches are emerging as viable techniques for the production of solid state white light: visible wavelength LEDs coupled with modified phosphor compositions and UV emitters coupled with traditional, highly efficient YAG phosphors. The latter approach has the advantage of producing light with familiar color temperatures (warmth), which will greatly enhance the adoption rate of the light source by the public. However, UV (340 nm and 280 nm) semiconductor emitters with sufficient power required to stimulate YAG phosphors are not available. The goal of this program was to develop the technology necessary to enable commercial production of high-quality (In,AI,Ga)N epitaxial materials and high-performance UV LEDs on AlN substrates for SSL applications. Three major areas were targeted for a successful program through a Phase II effort: 1) development of production grade bulk AlN wafers using Cermet's Vapor Growth Process; 2) development of better quality materials, which include p- and n-type doped AlGaN and InAlGaN-based multi-quantum wells; 3) and introduction of novel LED device structures.

#### Project Results

In the nine-month Phase I program, Cermet and Georgia Institute of Technology's efforts focused on two of the three major technological barriers in the development of UV emitters.

The first effort focuses on development of high-quality, bulk AlN crystals to eliminate dislocations, which can be a major contributor to efficiency roll-off at high drive current densities. Bulk AlN minimizes thermal expansion cracking in high Al-content emitters. Aluminum nitride substrates are transparent in the UV portion of the spectrum, allowing through-wafer emitter designs into the deep UV. Lastly, AlN has a significant thermal conductivity, enabling effective power management of large area power (>0.5 watt) LEDs for SSL needs.

Two-inch-diameter bulk AlN was grown using Cermet's process. The materials exhibited an etch pit density of  $1 \times 105$  cm-2 and X-ray peak widths as low as 76 arc seconds. Polished surfaces of 5.8 angstroms (rms) were

achieved on this material. The second effort focused on development of high n-type doping level in AlxGa1xN alloys. Initial AlGaN layers and multiple quantum wells were grown on AlN substrates, with excellent structural results obtained.

### Novel Active Layer Nanostructures for White Light Emitting Diodes (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Dot Metrics Technologies

Dot Metrics Technologies

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mike Ahrens

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/13/2004 - 4/13/2005

Technology LED

### **Project Summary**

The most efficient solid state white lights developed to date typically use a bright blue LED, as a blue source, and, simultaneously, to optically excite an inorganic downconverter, converting a fraction of the blue light to yellow. The yellow light is mixed with the leftover blue to be perceived by the human eye as white. The energy efficiency of such a "white LED" is limited because the photonic downconversion process suffers from a fundamental energy loss ("Stokes shift") as higher energy blue photons are converted to yellow. Also, the color uniformity in the illuminated region is not ideal, because the geometry of the blue source (a chip) is different than the source geometry of the yellow source (a layer atop the chip).

Recent results on InGaN LEDs have highlighted the positive effect of nanostructure on LED efficiency (O'Donnell, Martin et al. 1999). Dot Metrics Technologies and UNC Charlotte are working to incorporate multicolor nanostructured active layers into light emitting devices, to achieve the same advantages with more color flexibility. In Phase I, the performer is formulating mixtures of various sizes of semiconductor quantum dots and integrating them into quantum dot composite structures. The color of the peak luminescence of a semiconductor quantum dot is dictated by the quantum size effect when the particle size is small compared to the Bohr-exciton radius (Brus 1984). Deposited quantum dot samples are analyzed with fluorescence microscopy and scanning probe microscopy. A preliminary LED design has been developed and LED devices are currently being fabricated in a designed experiment to determine optimum conditions for high-efficiency white light emission.

### References:

Brus, L. E. (1984). "Electron–electron and electron-hole interactions in small semiconductor crystallites: The size dependence of the lowest excited electronic state." Journal of Chemical Physics 80(9): 4403-4409.

O'Donnell, K. P., R. W. Martin, et al. (1999). "Origin of luminescence from InGaN diodes." Physical Review Letters 82: 237-240.

### A Novel Growth Technique for Large Diameter AIN Single Crystals (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Fairfield Crystal Technology, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** Shaoping Wang

Subcontractor(s) State University of New York, Stony Brook

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,586 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/27/2005 - 3/26/2006

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

III-V nitride-based high brightness UV and visible LEDs are of a great interest for general illumination, but the light output efficiencies of current high brightness LEDs are still inadequate. A key material issue preventing achieving higher light output efficiency in LEDs is the poor crystalline quality of the nitride epilayers resulted from lattice-mismatched substrates. AlN single crystal is the best substrate material, apart from GaN, that is suitable for III-V nitride epitaxy, particularly for UV LED epilayers with high Al contents. Fairfield Crystal Technology proposes to use a novel physical vapor transport technique to grow large diameter, high-quality AlN bulk single crystals. These AlN single crystals can be used as substrates for growth of high-quality nitride LED epilayers. In this proposed Phase I effort, a novel physical vapor transport technique for AlN single crystal growth will be studied extensively. The focus of the study is to understand the effect of the growth setups used for the physical vapor transport growth on the quality of AlN crystal boules.

# A Novel Growth Technique for Large Diameter AIN Single Crystal Substrates (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Fairfield Crystal Technology, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Shaoping Wang

Subcontractor(s) State University of New York, Stony Brook Yale University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$750,000 Contractor Share: \$200,000

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 11/6/2008

Technology LED

### **Project Summary**

III-V nitride-based high brightness UV and visible LEDs are of a great interest for general illumination, but the light output efficiencies of current high brightness LEDs are still inadequate. A key material issue preventing achieving higher light output efficiency in LEDs is the poor crystalline quality of the nitride epilayers resulted from lattice-mismatched substrates. AlN single crystal is the best substrate material, apart from GaN, that is suitable for III-V nitride epitaxy, particularly for UV LED epilayers with high Al contents. Fairfield Crystal Technology will use a novel physical vapor transport technique to grow large diameter, high-quality AlN bulk single crystals. These AlN single crystals can be used as substrates for growth of high-quality nitride LED epilayers. In this Phase II SBIR project, Fairfield will develop aluminum nitride single crystal substrates that enable fabrication of highly efficient light emitting devices for SSL.

Integrating Energy Efficient SSL with Advanced Sensors, Controls and Connectivity (Phase I)

**Organization** Innotec, Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Tom Venestra

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$149,884 Contractor Share: -

**Contract Period** 6/9/2014 - 3/8/2015

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

A new and improved electronic film construction, based on the Company's existing products, will be designed specifically to support the unique electrical current and thermal energy levels required for efficient SSL applications and will be demonstrated in Phase I. This future product will require new materials and construction techniques for printed films to achieve the required performance specifications. Additionally, the combination of printed films and injection over molding will result in a highly integrated product construction that reduces both the number of components and the required assembly time, thus substantially reducing manufacturing costs for pcLEDs while also increasing performance and design flexibility. Other benefits include the elimination of hazardous waste generated in the manufacture of PCBs.

Development of Silicon Nanocrystals as High-Efficiency White Phosphors (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** InnovaLight

Principal Investigator(s) David Jurbergs

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2003 - 4/30/2004

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

Silicon nanocrystals produced and capped in the sub-10nm regime are efficient light emitters in the visible range due to quantum confinement effects. The specific color of emission is dictated by the size of the particle. As such, an ordered distribution of nanocrystals can be used to produce white light. This characteristic, coupled with nanocrystalline silicon's inherent stability and efficiency, makes these materials appropriate for use as phosphors with blue or near-UV high brightness LEDs (HB-LEDs) in producing efficient white light for the general illumination market– a large and compelling market opportunity.

Silicon holds great promise in this application. First, silicon is capable of high efficiencies. Researchers have shown efficiencies approaching 90% from photo-excited silicon nanoparticles prior to any attempt to optimize emission. Second, the inherent stability of silicon, firmly substantiated over its 30 years as the fabric of modern day electronics, uniquely enables long lifetimes. Color stability is also achieved using a single material solution to reach all of the colors of the visible spectrum. This avoids the differential aging characteristic of other approaches that require multiple materials to do the same thing. Third, these novel materials can be tuned to achieve a high-quality white light by simply controlling the size distribution. Lastly, the surface passivation of the particles enable them to be suspended in a variety of solutions that, in turn, enable a number of efficient and well-understood, solution-based deposition schemes, such as ink jet printing. This is an important issue for manufacturability, and for successful commercialization. The combination of these advantages makes silicon a compelling option for HB-LED phosphors for white light emission.

InnovaLight has already produced unique size-controlled silicon nanocrystals with a variety of emission colors (color being a function of size). These materials have demonstrated high initial efficiencies. During the course of this grant, improvements to the photoluminescent quantum efficiency and color tunability was attempted through synthetic process control, particularly in the area of surface passivation. In addition, optimization of

the color quality of white light emission was to have been conducted had high-efficiency emission been obtained.

The objective of this grant was to determine the capability of nanocrystalline silicon to function as a phosphor for use with high-brightness LED's. When this proposal was drafted, InnovaLight had demonstrated that relatively efficient photoluminescence in the visible region was obtained from colloidal silicon nanocrystals. They had also demonstrated color tunability in this material system, which offered potentially great benefits for achieving a phosphor with a high color-rendering index (CRI). Although Innovalight was successful in producing soluble silicon nanocrystals by surface derivatization, work is still being done on optimization of the surface properties of these novel materials. It is anticipated that significant improvements in efficiency could be achieved through improved surface passivation. Over the course of this project, significant improvements in passivation were achieved in that higher band-gap materials (vellow- and green-emissive silicon nanocrystals) were stabilized. In addition, proof-of-concept devices were fabricated utilizing silicon nanocrystals as phosphor materials in combination with blue-emitting high-brightness LED's. These proof-of-concept devices, although not yet optimized for optimal color-rendering, proved that white emission was possible by using silicon nanocrystal light emitters as phosphors. At the conclusion of this study, a large range of organic passivation methods had been attempted. However, all of these attempts were incapable of producing nanocrystalline silicon with higher photoluminescent quantum efficiency than unpassivated material. Although attainment of high quantum yield material remains a challenge to commercialization, Innovalight is continuing to explore new schemes to achieve high-efficiency, color-tunable silicon nanocrystal materials. Based upon discoveries made after the conclusion of the grant, it is expected that these new processes will improve the quantum efficiency of these materials to a level that is needed for the commercialization of these materials as phosphors. Continued effort will then be needed to optimize the use of these materials to achieve high CRI with conventional HB-LEDs.

## General Illumination Using Dye-Doped Polymer LEDs (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Intelligent Optical Systems

Principal Investigator(s) Steven Cordero

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,998 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2002 - 6/30/2003

Technology LED

### **Project Summary**

New illumination technologies should be cost effective and have an acceptable color-rendering index (CRI). OLEDs, as broadband white light sources, are one such technology. A major advancement in the development of OLEDs has been the implementation of phosphorescent dyes as the emitting species, which has prompted large device enhancements to both monochrome and broadband OLED systems.

These advances have also created opportunities to enhance lighting efficiency by mating electrophosphorescence with novel polymers. Intelligent Optical Systems (IOS) is pursuing this pathway, which is expected to result in easy-to-process polymer materials. These materials have exceptional properties, and are an inexpensive and efficient general illumination lighting source. This methodology will allow polymer light emitting devices (PLEDs) to obtain the outstanding efficiencies of small molecule-based devices.

IOS has successfully demonstrated a white light source for general illumination that uses the triplet emission from one or more dyes embedded in a novel polymer matrix. Using this approach, the devices maximize the conversion of charge-to-light. The methodology is unique because the polymer matrix allows the use of highly efficient phosphorescent dyes as emitters within the device architecture. The researchers expect that external device efficiencies will be greater than 4%, while maintaining excellent color rendering quality and high brightness.

In the first phase of the project, IOS demonstrated the feasibility of producing PLEDs significantly more efficient than existing fluorescent-based white devices. Future research will involve strengthening and enhancing the PLED technology by studying performance degradation issues. Material purity, device fabrication pathways, and device structural design will be researched. This research will be instrumental in improving the device fabrication capabilities, material analysis, and overall lighting knowledge needed for this technology to improve SSL efficiency.

### Advanced Materials for Thermal Management in III-Nitride LEDS (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** K Technology Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Mark J. Montesano

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/28/2006 - 3/27/2007

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

LEDs require about 1/10th the power of regular (incandescent) bulbs. By developing advanced materials that can extract heat from the LEDs, the LEDs will be able to emit higher intensity light thereby making them viable for independent light sources such as room lighting. Over 200 billion killowatts are used in the US yearly for incandescent lighting, the saving on power consumption could be dramatic and help lessen dependence on foreign oil. KTC is developing a highly conductive printed wiring board material that will integrate the thermal management and electrical interconnects of the packaged LEDs. The Phase I program will verify the feasibility of this material concept.

# Gallium Nitride Substrates for Improved Solid-state Lighting (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Kyma Technologies

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mark Williams

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2003 - 4/30/2004

Technology LED

### **Project Summary**

Device cost and limitations in GaN materials technology, manifested by the lack of a large, native-nitride substrate, currently holds back the incorporation of GaN-based devices into solid state light sources. The use of GaN substrates will address these issues by reducing the number of performance-hindering defects in devices and by achieving lower costs because of fabricating devices with higher yields. Kyma Technologies has developed a process for fabricating 50 mm GaN substrates, enabling the realization of high-efficiency blue-green and UV LEDs.

The availability of freestanding GaN substrates should significantly simplify the growth of GaN since lattice and thermal issues will no longer be relevant. Homoepitaxy growth decreases the average GaN threading dislocation density, thus improving the electrical properties of the material. The accomplishment of lowdislocation-density GaN material will increase lifetime and brightness in optoelectronic devices. Moreover, lower defect levels should also increase thermal conductivity of the GaN, which will be beneficial for device operation. Wafer cracking and/or bowing will be minimized because the coefficient of thermal expansion between the GaN epitaxial layer and the substrate will be the same.

Kyma Technologies and Georgia Institute of Technology are developing a process for production of LED device structures with low defect densities on gallium nitride substrates. The nitride MOVPE growth process is being used to grow gallium nitride epitaxial layers on this substrate material. The program will determine the optimal growth conditions for MOCVD growth of GaN on GaN substrates. The GaN substrate has structural and thermal properties that will improve gallium nitride and AlGaN layers in the device structure. The electrical and optical characteristics and defect density of GaN epitaxial layers on GaN substrates will also be characterized.

Kyma Technologies has completed the Phase I SBIR and demonstrated the feasibility of producing LEDs on gallium nitride substrates. The Phase I development effort focused on GaN substrate characterization, demonstration of growth of GaN epitaxial films, and fabrication of a SQW LED device. The blue LEDs fabricated on gallium nitride substrates operated with a forward voltage (Vf) of 3.0 - 3.5 V at 20 mA for a LED emitting at a wavelength of 450 nm. This represented an improvement over the same device fabricated on a sapphire substrate.

### Incorporated Smart and Efficient Driver for Big-Chip Photonic Lattice LEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Luminus

Principal Investigator(s) Michael Lim

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2010 - 1/31/2011

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

A large impediment to the rapid adoption of SSL is the high-cost of the luminaire systems. The packaged LED accounts for about 40% of this cost, while the electronic driver accounts for an additional 20%. Luminus' bigchip approach reduces the luminaire system-level cost by integrating the emitting area of many small LEDs into a single monolithic packaged LED emitter. Designing drivers for such an LED is an engineering challenge. Therefore companies must expend internal resources to develop driver solutions for this innovative LED. The problem is that small companies, without large development budgets, are disadvantaged by the lack of an openly available driver solution for the big-chip photonic lattice LED.

Luminus proposes development of a compact, highly-efficient, smart-grid/smart-metering compatible driver for big-chip LEDs. This driver must be low-cost and versatile enough to fit into many different lighting applications. Making this solution available to the broader market will accelerate the adoption of SSL by enabling small-businesses to exploit the advantages of the big-chip LED approach.

In conjunction with big-chip LEDs, the drivers developed in this program will be deployed throughout the lighting infrastructure. Because two-way communications will be integrated into the driver it will be compatible with the developing smartgrid/ smart-metering infrastructure. The driver's open communications interface will enable small businesses to innovate functionality into smart lighting. The benefits of deploying innovative smartlighting will both lower the energy requirement and increase the quality of SSL.

# High Performance Colloidal Nanocrystals (Phase I)

**Organization** Lumisyn, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Keith Kahen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award

DOE Share:\$149,997Contractor Share:\$0

**Contract Period** 2/22/2016 - 11/21/2016

#### Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objectives of this project are to develop a model of the factors that contribute to high efficiency under both ambient and adverse LED operating conditions, identify compositional factors that lead to unwanted loss of nanocrystal efficiency, explore synthetic and compositional changes in order to further reduce the spectral width of the red-emitting nanocrystals, and reduce the batch-to-batch variability of the synthesized nanocrystals by suitable modification of the synthetic process. Lumisyn has created a novel class of high-efficiency, nontoxic nanocrystals that overcome many longstanding problems with other alternatives, but they require improvements before being commercialized. These performance improvements will enable customers to reduce their general lighting life cycle costs, obtain higher quality lighting, and reduce their carbon footprint.

# Nanocrystal-based Phosphors with Enhanced Lifetime Stability (Phase I)

**Organization** Lumisyn, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Keith Kahen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$150,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 2/17/2015 - 11/16/2015

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to improve the long term stability of nanocrystals by modifying their structure, thus highly reducing the degree of nanocrystal oxidation, which is the main source of their poor lifetime stability. The work will consist of optimizing the nanocrystal composition while maintaining the nanocrystals' very good spectral and quantum efficiency properties at elevated temperature and optical flux. Accelerated lifetime testing will be performed on both nanocrystal-based films and LEDs containing the red-emitting nanocrystals. The main goal of the Phase I work is to have less than 10% intensity loss after 500 hours of accelerated testing for both nanocrystal-containing films and LEDs. Given these results, Phase II activities will further optimize the nanocrystal-containing LED lifetimes into the desired range of tens of thousands of hours. By combining the advantaged optical performance with the required product lifetime specifications, the non-toxic on chip nanocrystals will be direct replacements for current bulk phosphors, thus enabling LED efficacy to further increase by up to a factor of 1.4, while improving the lighting color quality and enabling custom light sources.

# Daylighting Digital Dimmer (Phase I)

**Organization** MoJo Labs, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Morgan Jones

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$149,596 Contractor Share: -

**Contract Period** 6/9/2014 - 11/7/2014

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The SSL control architecture planned for demonstration in the Phase I effort is targeted to replace a traditional light switch or analog dimmer with a smart SSL wall dimmer equipped with a photosensor, a state-of-the-art Bluetooth Low Energy RF communication, and a novel task-to-wall (TTW) sensing and control technology that enables energy savings via daylighting. The TTW architecture will be designed and managed by any personal device running iOS, Android, or Windows 8 by taking advantage of the ambient light sensor, wireless communication, and application-based programmability already available within these personal devices. Using smart personal devices not only eliminates the cost to design, manufacture, and support custom commissioning hardware, but also will lower the barrier to adopting this energy saving technology by employing simple user interfaces that are downloaded at no cost from an app store and help consumers install the product. The novel TTW sensing and control technology also lowers the barrier to adoption by being able to employ a single photosensor embedded directly into a wall-dimmer light switch instead of mounting one or more separate daylighting units on the ceiling. Significantly, this strategy leverages the ambient light sensing capability of smart devices (phones and tablets) to enable a nearly 33% lower product cost than would otherwise be possible.

Enhanced Optical Efficiency Package Incorporating Nanotechnology Based Downconverter and High Refractive Index Encapsulant for AllnGaN High Flux White LED Lamp with High Luminous Efficiency LED Phosphor Performance (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Nanocrystals Technology

Principal Investigator(s) Rameshwar Bhargava

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,933 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2003 - 4/30/2004

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

Nanocrystals Technology LP (NCT) has developed unique nanotechnology-based materials that will costeffectively enhance performance of white LED lamps for general illumination applications. These innovations include optically non-scattering efficient downconverter Nanophosphors and high refractive index (HRI) Nanocomposites that enhance both the Package Optical Efficiency (POE) and Light Extraction Efficiency (LEE) of white LED lamp at the package level.

Today in white LEDs, blue-to-white light conversion is exclusively achieved by using YAG:Ce 3+, an efficient broad-band, yellow-green phosphor. One of the drawbacks of this system is that the mixing of blue/yellow color not only produces halo effect, but also yields inferior color rendering. Absorption process in phosphors such as YAG:Ce 3+, involve impurity states of rare-earth (RE) emission that have low absorption coefficient of about 40 cm-1 in the region of interest. The low absorption in RE systems requires larger size particles and increased scattering to enhance the net absorption. Nanocrystals has demonstrated that in nanophosphors, the absorption coefficient associated within intra-atomic states of the RE-activator is enhanced by two orders of magnitude. These nanophosphors, when optimized, would eliminate the required scattering conditions and the halo effect.

NCT has developed nanocomposites of refractive index of 1.8. This was achieved by incorporating TiO2 nanoparticles with proprietary coating that are dispersed uniformly to yield optically transparent nanocomposites. The HRI encapsulants were used to demonstrate >25% improvement in efficiency of green and red LEDs. Furthermore, the performer has incorporated YAG: Ce 3+ bulk phosphor of refractive index 1.85 in nanocomposite encapsulant of refractive index 1.8. The matched refractive indices render the

downconverter nanocomposite optically transparent. These optically transparent HRI nanocomposites containing bulk YAG-phosphor increase the efficiency of white LEDs by 40% over the current LEDs that use the same YAG-phosphor and encapsulant of refractive index of 1.5.

Projected 50% enhancement in POE due to the optically non-scattering downconverter, when combined with an additional ~40% enhancement in LEE due to HRI encapsulant, would lead to a good color-quality, high-luminous efficacy white LED lamp with ~ 95 lm/W using present AlInGaN blue LED die/chip with wall-plug-efficiency of 25%. With improved LED chip efficiency in the future, the use of HRI nanocomposites and nanophosphors will allow us to achieve luminous efficacy of 200 lm/W.

Improved Light Extraction Efficiencies of White pc-LEDs for SSL by Using Non-Toxic, Non-Scattering, Bright, and Stable Doped ZnSe Quantum Dot Nanophosphors (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Nanomaterials & Nanofabrication Laboratories (NN-Labs, LLC)

Principal Investigator(s) David Goorskey

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Arkansas

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,636 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/20/2007 - 3/19/2008

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The most common and cheapest type of white LED consists of a yellow-emitting phosphor powder surrounding a blue-emitting LED die. One serious challenge is improving the light extraction efficiency (LEE), often referred to as "package efficiency", of pc-LEDs. This proposal specifically addresses the LEE issue to improve the overall efficiency of white LEDs allowing them to compete with conventional (and toxic) mercury-vapor fluorescent lamps. Specific impacts would include providing massive energy savings worldwide, reducing the amount of mercury release into the environment, and providing an economic boost to US LED manufacturers while allowing them to retain technical superiority over foreign corporations.

Specifically, this SBIR Phase I project will incorporate high quantum efficiency doped nanocrystal quantum dots (D-dots<sup>™</sup>) into high-index TiO2 using sol-gel techniques to form scatter-free nanophosphor composites for white phosphor conversion LEDs (pc-LEDs) which are presently limited by poor light escape efficiency at the die-encapsulant interface (due to poor refractive index matching) and back-scattering from the bulk phosphor layer. Nanophosphors are too small to scatter light and if embedded into a high-index material, can achieve near index matching with the LED die, thereby solving both of these current problems. D-dots<sup>™</sup>, a new class of nanocrystal light emitting materials, do not suffer from parasitic reabsorption associated with "intrinsic" quantum dots, are highly stable up to 300oC, and are immune to photo-oxidation under intense UV irradiation making them ideal candidates for replacing bulk phosphors in white pc-LEDs. The high performance D-dots<sup>™</sup> newly invented by this SBIR team are free of toxic heavy metals such as cadmium in CdSe and CdS quantum dots which have been the traditional workhorses for intrinsic nanocrystal emitters.

Phase I will focus primarily on integrating yellow-emitting Mn-doped ZnSe D-dots<sup>™</sup> into TiO2 sol-get matrices deposited on near-UV/blue LED dies whereas Phase II will develop additional D-dot<sup>™</sup> nanophosphors to improve the color rendering index and luminous efficacy of white LEDs.

# High-Efficiency Nanocomposite White Light Phosphors (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Nanosys, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Erik Scher

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,891 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/13/2004 - 4/12/2005

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the proposed program is the development of a down-converting system based on engineered nanocomposite materials that will improve the overall cost, performance, and efficiency of solid-state white light.

The Phase I project focuses on determining the feasibility of utilizing engineered nanocomposite downconversion layers for white light illumination and demonstrating the potential benefits from a perfectly colormatched, non-scattering, index-matched, high-quantum yield, thin-film phosphor layer technology. This project will increase the understanding of the various loss mechanisms occurring within the complete system and is directed at: 1) fabricating optimum nanocomposite mixtures based on theoretical predictions; 2) demonstrating the effect of controlling index of refraction and scattering in the phosphor layer; and 3) projecting eventual performance improvements upon further materials optimization and device design in Phase II.

The proposed technology has the potential to produce solid state white light exceeding the best traditional fluorescent and incandescent bus, with rendering of greater than 80, color temperature of 4,000K, and luminous efficiency of greater than 200 lm/W, while at a cost of less than \$1/klm.

# High-Efficiency Nanocomposite White Light Phosphors (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Nanosys, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jian Chen

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$749,414 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2005 - 7/10/2006

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the proposed program is the development of a down-converting system based on engineered nanocomposite materials that will improve the overall cost, performance, and efficiency of solid-state white light. This is more than a new phosphor, but rather a complete down-converting system that will impact all aspects of SSWL.

The proposed technology has the potential to produce solid state white light exceeding the best traditional fluorescent and incandescent bus, with rendering of greater than 80, color temperature of 4,000K, and luminous efficiency of greater than 200 lm/W, while at a cost of less than \$1/klm.

New, Efficient Nano-Phase Materials for Blue and Deep Green Light Emitting Diodes (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Nomadics

**Principal Investigator**(s) Wei Chen

**Subcontractor(s)** Oklahoma State University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2004 - 4/1/2005

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

Scientists at Nomadics have invented several nanomaterials exhibiting strong emissions in blue (435 nm) and deep green (555-585 nm). These new materials will complement, and possibly replace, the existing GaN-based and InP(As) based materials for illumination and full-color displays.

Phase I will involve the demonstration of a new type of blue emission material with a high photoluminescence quantum yield (>40%), high stability and low cost that is promising for blue LEDs. It will involve the demonstration of II-VI semiconductor nanoparticle LEDs with efficient deep grain emission (555-585 nm), low power, and high stability. Phase I will also demonstrate the concept of all-inorganic semiconductor nanoparticle LEDs with much better performance in electroluminescence efficiency, brightness, stability, and longevity than organic/inorganic nanoparticle LEDs.

The application of LEDs are ubiquitous and include indicator lights, numeric displays on consumer electronic devices, flat panel displays, general illumination, biological/ biomedical imaging and detection, and bacterial disinfection.

The goal of this project is to fabricate efficient nanoparticle LEDs with emission wavelengths in the range of 555-585 nm. To meet the overall goal of fabricating deep green LEDs, this project will focus on the following objectives in Phase I:

1. Synthesis of silica-coated CdTe, CdSe, and CdSe/CdS solid nanoparticles with emission wavelengths in the range of 555-585 nm and photoluminescence quantum efficiency greater than 50%.

2. Demonstration of efficiency enhancement and lifetime improvement by PLD fabrication of nanoparticle/PPV LEDs in high vacuum.

3. Demonstration of high-efficiency electroluminescence and good stability from all-inorganic nanoparticle LEDs by sandwiching nanoparticle monolayers between p-type (SiC, ZnTe) and n-type (Si) semiconductor layers. All-inorganic nanoparticle LEDs should exhibit low operation power and voltage and high longevity.

4. Improvement of recipes for making blue nanoparticles with narrow-size distribution and high (40%) efficiency.

Successful accomplishment of these objectives will serve as proof-of-principle and will warrant continuation of the research into Phase II with a focus on demonstrating viable nanoparticle LEDs with external quantum efficiency of 25-30%, brightness of 2000  $cd/cm^2$ , and lifetime of 5000 hours.

At this point, the performer has successfully made nanoparticle with deep green emission with high efficiency (Figure 1) and have observed electroluminescence from their nanoparticle LEDs. LED performance is affected by the thickness of the hole and electron transport layers. By optimizing the thickness of these layers, the performer has successfully confined the carriers within the nanoparticle emitting layer and observed strong luminescence from the nanoparticles.

# Off-Grid Solid-State Agricultural Lighting (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Orbital Technologies Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Robert Morrow

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,999 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/19/2010 - 3/18/2011

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project addresses the potential to move power requirements for ornamental crop lighting systems off the grid and to alternative energy sources such as solar photovoltaic. Photoperiod lighting is currently used in an estimated 25% of greenhouse ornamental production operations and floriculture operations in the field to control flowering and improve product quality. Results from the project could help increase the penetration of SSL into a new niche market and ultimately provide a means to expand a valuable commercial market without increasing demands on the existing power grid.

The overall project objective is to characterize the variables, operating parameters, and constraints associated with the implementation of off-grid solid-state agricultural lighting systems, identify technical and economic barriers, and develop and test component technologies and operating protocols to eliminate those barriers.

Photoperiod control lighting systems are used in high value ornamental crop production to control flowering timing and plant quality. Many growing operations still use inefficient incandescent bulbs for this application. The use of SSL systems would significantly reduce power requirements. Combining the SSL system with photovoltaic panels and batteries would enable the power used in these operations to be completely removed from the grid demand, and could in fact end as a net producer of power. Benefits to the commercial producer would include reduced energy costs, elimination of expendables (glass light bulbs), more precise control of plant timing and quality, and less light pollution. Other benefits include allowing expansion of these operations into areas not sufficiently serviced by available power generation facilities or transmission infrastructure. In a more general sense, it will be another step toward the integration of energy efficient SSL and solar power into the general economy.

# Efficient Hybrid Phosphors for Blue Solid State LEDs (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** PhosphorTech Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Hisham M. Menkara

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,984 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2003 - 4/30/2004

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

PhosphorTech is pursuing the development of high-performance fluorescent materials for next generation lighting application using solid state lamps. The novel phosphor materials and lighting devices will be based on hybrid organic/inorganic systems with superior color rendering and power conversion efficiencies to the current state-of-the-art technology. These materials will be fabricated using controlled synthesis techniques. Existing UV-efficient silicate phosphors will be modified to allow blue light absorption and broadband emission in the yellow-green. The goal of Phase I is a white LED having a luminous efficiency of 30 lm/W (2 times that of incandescent bulbs) and a color rendering index over 80. The goal of Phase II is a white LED having a luminous efficiency > 50 lm/W and a CRI > 90.

The availability of efficient white LEDs will open up a number of exciting new application markets, such as white light sources replacing traditional incandescent and fluorescent light bulbs and efficient low-voltage backlights for portable electronics. The down-converting hybrid phosphor materials could also be used to make pixilated screens for full-color photonically driven displays (using RGB filters), and even in maintenance-free LED-based traffic lights.

# High-Extraction Luminescent Material Structures for Solid State Light Emitting Diodes (Phase I)

## **Investigating Organization**

PhosphorTech Corporation

#### Principal Investigator(s) Hisham M. Menkara

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,976 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2004 - 4/1/2005

Technology LED

# **Project Summary**

In Phase I, PhosphorTech successfully demonstrated novel high-performance fluorescent materials for next generation lighting application using solid state lamps. The novel phosphor materials and lighting devices were based on hybrid organic/inorganic systems with superior color rendering and power conversion efficiencies to the current state-of-the-art technology. These materials were fabricated using controlled solid state synthesis techniques and were derived from existing UV-efficient phosphors that were modified to allow blue light absorption and broadband emission in the yellow-green (550-580 nm) and yellow-orange (580-610 nm) part of the visible spectrum.

Novel non-garnet materials were successfully demonstrated with luminous efficiencies exceeding those of commercial cerium-doped yttrium aluminum garnet phosphors (YAG:Ce). During Phase I, various compositions of the SrxBa(1-x)SiO4:Eu phosphor system have been successfully synthesized by solid state reactions using SrCO3, BaCO3, and SiO2 as precursors. In addition, ZnSexS(1-x):Cu phosphors were successfully produced using a copper-doped mixture of ZnS and ZnSe precursors. The organic materials used in the study were commercially available fluorescent pigments based on rhodamine and auramine molecular compounds. Using the phosphor materials with a blue LED, hybrid solid state sources were demonstrated with luminous efficiencies exceeding those of YAG-based LEDs. Two hybrid approaches were demonstrated: (1) Blue LED using an inorganic-organic phosphor system; and (2) Blue/Red LEDs using an inorganic phosphor. Stability tests were conducted on the new hybrid materials and new lamp designs were developed to minimize thermal aging for high-power applications.

Future improvement of the phosphors' quantum efficiencies along with improved LED performance and luminaire designs are expected to yield luminous performance exceeding that of fluorescent lamps. Various illumination architectures will need to be evaluated and built in order to maximize the light extraction from the solid state lamp system while maintaining high-longevity at high power levels. Commercialization of some of

the new non-garnet materials is currently being pursued by PhosphorTech, and at least two patent applications were filed with the U.S. Patent Office on inventions that were derived, in part, from Phase I research.

# Hybrid Down-Converting Structures for Solid State Lighting (Phase I)

**Organization** PhosphorTech Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Hisham Menkara

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

### Award

DOE Share: \$149,975 Contractor Share: -

#### **Contract Period**

2/22/2016 - 11/21/2016

## Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

PhosphorTech and its partners propose the development of high-performance, hybrid inorganic downconverting material systems for high-brightness LED applications. While conventional bulk phosphors are currently the dominant down-converters used in high-power SSL applications, their performance is limited by intrinsic properties, such as high scattering cross-sections and large emission bandwidth. PhosphorTech believes that by designing a complete inorganic hybrid system, the new materials will outperform bulk phosphors, nanocrystals, and conventional quantum dots, and they will ultimately enable a new generation of SSL devices with high luminous efficacies, high color and thermal stability, and spectral efficiency near the theoretical maximum luminous efficacy of radiation as a result of their color-tunability and narrow bandwidths (full width at half maximum less than 30nm).

# Manufacturing Process for Novel State Lighting Phosphors (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** PhosphorTech Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Hisham M. Menkara

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,997 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/27/2005 - 3/26/2006

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

SSL is rapidly gaining momentum as a highly energy-efficient replacement technology for traditional lamps. However, current solid state LED devices still suffer from low efficiencies partly due to optical mismatch between the LED and phosphor materials. PhosphorTech has developed a new class of high index material with superior optical performance to the current state of the art. These patent-pending phosphors were optically designed to maximize LED light outcoupling through careful control of their optical properties (such as, refractive index, scattering, absorption, luminescence efficiency, etc.). During the Phase I project, PhosphorTech proposes to demonstrate the feasibility of large-scale production of these new phosphor materials. Phase II goal will be to mass produce these materials at the levels demanded by the future SSL market. Plasmonic-Enhanced High Light Extraction Phosphor Sheets for Solid-State Lighting (Phase I)

**Organization** PhosphorTech Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Hisham Menkara

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$149,939 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 2/17/2015 - 11/16/2015

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop a new approach for maximizing the luminous efficacy of a phosphor down-converting LED system using a combination of new high quantum yield red phosphor development, surface plasmon resonance, and enhanced light extraction efficiency through phosphor film technology. It is believed that this combinatorial approach to material development and phosphor structure optimization is the key to achieving SSL with high luminous efficacies and spectral efficiency performance approaching the maximum luminous efficacy of radiation, all while significantly reduced dependence on rare-earth compounds. Phase I will focus on demonstrating the feasibility of plasmonic-enhanced phosphor films applied to blue LEDs. This will be achieved by synthesizing various nano-metals that are known to exhibit surface plasmon resonance effects. Those metal nanostructures will be applied directly to phosphor particles using a thin layer of silica shell that can act as a spacer layer. The resulting structure will then be compared to the un-modified phosphor film in order to demonstrate >30% improved light extraction. The proposed materials and structures have applicability not just in SSL, but potentially in all existing lamp products including incandescent, tungsten-halogen, and all types of fluorescents lamps.

# Built-In Electrofluidic Thermo-Management of Solid-State Illumination Arrays (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Physical Optics Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Michael Reznikov

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,992 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2008 - 1/30/2009

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The unavailability of adequate thermal management solutions for high brightness LEDs (HB LED's) limits the use of their superior advantages, such as high energy efficiency, low-temperature operation, robustness, digital control, low-voltage operation, and long life. The unresolved heat causes the LED junction temperature to rise, which limits the life of the light source and also causes color shifts. Solving the thermal issue is a large step in the direction of creating a market shift toward LED's for general illumination, which will save large amounts of energy globally.

Based on electrohydrodynamic atomization, electrostatically-controlled liquid and vapor transport, and an electrostatically-assisted convective heat sink, the proposed system uses electrostatically-enhanced, two-phase thermal transporters embedded into the epoxy casing of multiple HB LEDs to provide a thermal resistance near 4°C/W between the LED junction and the ambient environment. The transporters of the proposed system will efficiently extract heat from each LED junction and direct it to an ultra-compact system heat sink, which is convectively cooled by a cluster of ion-driven air microjets.

By creating a practical means for cooling HB LED arrays, the proposed system will allow the conventional light bulb to become LED-based. Consequently, because of their high energy efficiency and extreme longevity, significant energy savings will be realized globally and the production of waste will be reduced, thus extending the life of landfills. The core technology of the proposed system will have tremendous marketability since technological growth in a number of industries has recently been limited by insufficient thermal management solutions, i.e., scaled-down conventional cooling systems have been unable to meet intensified heat flux demands.

Microporous Alumina Confined Nanowire Inorganic Phosphor Film for Solid-state Lighting (Phase I)

## **Investigating Organization**

Physical Optics Corporation

#### **Principal Investigator(s)** Alexander Parfenov

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

# Award

DOE Share: \$99,973 Contractor Share: \$0

#### **Contract Period** 6/28/2006 - 3/27/2007

Technology

LED

# **Project Summary**

This project proposes a new advanced phosphor to combine with a light-emitting diode to create a pure white SSL device that is at least 20% more efficient than current ones. In addition, the technology of the phosphor helps to create long-lived devices with fewer environmental hazards in both processing and use of the device. Currently, several phosphors are prepared and characterized for micro Raman, photoluminescence, and electron microscopy. A demonstration LED device is being prepared with new color phosphors.

Auto-Commissioning and Auto-Discovery Control System for Solid-State Lighting (Phase I)

### **Investigating Organization** Redwood Systems

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mr. Mark Covaro

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,260 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 1/1/2009 - 9/30/2009

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

Lighting control systems are expensive, complex, and often piecemeal in their approach to how to manage light spaces. However, SSL systems offer an opportunity to create a novel lighting power and control system, based on the unique voltage and power properties of SSL systems. This project will address cost, energy usage, complexity, and comprehensive coverage by centralizing power conversion in an electronic appliance capable of powering or dimming up to 64 light fixtures over low-voltage wiring. Through this centralized power conversion, costs associated with electrical conduit, circuit relays, switches, and light ballasts/drivers will be reduced. In addition, the new network will enable easier installations and automate configuration of motion and ambient light sensors, thereby saving lighting energy by using comprehensive day lighting, occupancy sensing, scheduling, and user tasking features. Commercial Applications and other Benefits as described by the awardee: The new lighting architecture should reduce the installation and operational costs of SSL for general office illumination and provide automated ways to manage and optimize lighting energy consumption. The technology should be scalable to facilities of any size, including single family residences, multi-tenant occupancy, small offices, office complexes, convention centers, hotels, restaurants, schools, and corporate campuses.

Real Time Learning Temperature Control for Increased Throughput in LED Manufacturing (Phase I)

**Organization** SC Solutions, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Jon Ebert

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award

DOE Share: \$150,000 Contractor Share: -

**Contract Period** 2/22/2016 - 11/21/2016

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

This project proposes to develop an innovative temperature control technology for use in metal-organic chemical vapor deposition (MOCVD) reactors, to improve both throughput and the performance of the manufactured LED by reducing the effects of unpredictable and variable LED colors, which is a function of the substrate temperature during the deposition process. SC Solutions believes that the proposed control technology will be feasible using new efficient and scalable algorithms and by increasing computational power for real-time control. The Phase I effort will demonstrate a control system that can steer the MOCVD heat transfer process from an uncertain initial state to a target state while maintaining control constraints and keeping the temperatures within a desired range. The project will develop a new generation of temperature controllers for use in MOCVD, which will reduce the cost of LED products, along with providing better control of color.

Sliding Mode Pulsed Current IC Drivers for High Brightness Light Emitting Diodes (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** SynDiTec, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Anatoly Shteynberg

Subcontractor(s) Northeastern University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,994 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/27/2005 - 3/26/2006

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

The goal of this project is to derive models to state space the dynamic behavior of a High Brightness - LED (HB-LED) arrays through hysteretic pulse current averaging techniques.

To date, the performer has:

1. Synthesized mathematical models and derived algorithms for pulse current averaging control.

2. Modeled and simulated the new hysteretic controller for HB-LEDs. Unusual to hysteretic control, the new SynDiTec "pulsed current averaged" controllers restrict the amount that a duty ratio in a DC-DC converter can increase each switching time cycle.

3. Simulated the SynDiTec actual controllers for a boost converter using two separate software packages. Using these simulations, the performer has created: time domain simulations, phase plane analysis, and sensitivity simulations to model uncertainties.

4. Developed a system block diagram with pin connections for a next generation driver IC primarily designed for driving white LEDs.

5. Built a prototype of the LED driver IC with FPGA and have experimentally verified that the pulsed current averaging algorithms work effectively.

Overall, the performer demonstrated that the SynDiTec pulse current averaging hysteretic control works to drive HB LED's. Further, the method is simple, low cost, and feasible for driving HB LED's. Some other advantages of this method appear to be:

- Inherent pulse-by-pulse current limiting, making the power converter nearly immune to damage from overload.
- No external compensation needed.
- Fast response of the inductor current.

The SynDiTec controller with unique rate limiter is able to stabilize and control the LED current in the boost converter configuration and stabilizes to approximately 20mA, while the boost inductor current remains in DCM with peak value of 120mA. On the other hand, if traditional hysteretic control is used without the SynDiTec rate limiter, the controller does not work. That is, although the LED current stabilizes around 20mA, the inductor current never reaches steady state, and eventually ramps to theoretically infinity. Thus, the SynDiTec controller appears to maintain the simplicity of hysteretic control, but because of the unique algorithm, is applicable to HB LED systems that previously could not be directly applied with traditional hysteretic control.

# Self-Assembled Rare Earth Doped Nanostructured Metal Aluminate Phosphors (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** TDA Research, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mr. Ronald Cook

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

#### **Contract Period** 1/1/2009 - 9/1/2009

Technology

LED

#### **Project Summary**

With the development of efficient blue-emitting LEDs and UV-emitting LEDs, the production of efficient white light sources, by combining LEDs with appropriate phosphors, is at hand. The white light can produced by coating the LEDS with a phosphor that absorbs a proportion of the blue/UV light emitted by the diodes and then emits a band of wavelengths that, when mixed with the blue light, produces white light. Either a single broad yellow phosphor or a combination of green and red phosphors will produce the desired effect. However, these phosphors do not emit the broad spectrum white light desired for general illumination. This project will develop technology for fine tuning multiple phosphors into a single material that will enable the production of a broad-spectrum white phosphor for blue- and UV-LEDs. The approach is based on a process that inexpensively produces phosphor precursors at room temperature. These phosphor precursors can be selfassembled into a scaffold-like crystal structure that allows the composition and morphology of the resulting phosphors to be finely controlled. Commercial Applications and other Benefits as described by the awardee: SSL has the potential to significantly reduce lighting-related energy consumption in commercial buildings (the largest consumer of electricity). The cooler LEDs also would reduce air conditioning loads in these buildings. Environmental benefits include reducing the need for new power plants, which also would reduce the release of carbon dioxide and air pollutants such as SO2 and mercury. The use of SSL also reduces the presence of mercury (used in fluorescent lights) in the workplace and the home.

# Novel Low-Cost Technology for Solid-state Lighting (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Technologies and Devices International

Principal Investigator(s) Alexander Usikov

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,976 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2003 - 4/30/2004

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

The work of Technologies and Devices International focuses on demonstrating a novel epitaxial technology with substantially reduced process cost for fabrication group-III nitride epitaxial structures for white LED. The technology is based on hydride vapor phase epitaxy (HVPE) of AlGaN/GaN light emitting structures.

For group-III nitride semiconductors, HVPE is known to be a low-cost method for fabrication of thick quasibulk GaN materials, GaN-on-sapphire, and AlN-on-sapphire templates used as substrates for device fabrication. The Phase I objective is to extend HVPE cost-effective epitaxial technology for the fabrication of white light emitting devices. Al(In)GaN-based blue ultra violet emitters fabricated by HVPE technology for lighting applications will be demonstrated.

This technology will also provide a number of technological advantages for the growth of high-efficient blue and UV light-emitting structures. General lighting devices will be fabricated by packaging the blue or UV LEDs with a white light conversion phosphor blend. Potential applications include residential general illumination, aviation, and hazard indicators.

The researchers have also designed light emitting structures and investigated material deposition HVPE technology. A novel HVPE method has grown two sets of epitaxial materials. Grown samples are under characterization. The next step will be to grow p-type AlGaN layers, and to fabricate structures for blue-UV LED dies processing and delivery of pn structures for phosphorous deposition.

# Novel Low-Cost Technology for Solid-state Lighting (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Technologies and Devices International

Principal Investigator(s) Alexander Usikov

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$749,953 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2005 - 8/1/2006

**Technology** LED

## **Project Summary**

The main technical objective of this program is to demonstrate an alternative cost-effective epitaxial technology for fabrication of GaN-based light emitting devices for white lighting applications, and to investigate these novel light-emitting semiconductor structures.

1. Investigate GaN-based materials produced by novel epitaxial technology for LED applications including high conductivity p-type GaN and AlGaN materials and light emitting materials with increased quantum efficiency of radiative recombination.

2. Reduce defect density and impurity background concentration in light emitting epitaxial structures to improved lifetime and operation stability of the devices.

3. Develop low defect lattice matched substrate materials for high-efficiency GaN-based LED structures. GaN and AlGaN templates will be developed and tested for LED fabrication.

In Phase II, TDI will focus on the development of cost-effective manufacturing technology for Al(In)GaNbased structures and improvement efficiency of violet, UV, and white LED lamps. The target brightness of white LEDs is 100 lm/W.

GaN-on-sapphire, AlN-on-sapphire, and AlGaN-on-sapphire template substrates for blue LEDs have been fabricated by HVPE technology and characterized. Crystal structure, optical, and electrical properties of grown materials are measured. Dislocation densities are estimated using results of X-ray material characterization. P-type Mg- and Zn-doped single- and multi-layer GaN and AlGaN structures have been grown by HVPE technology. The structures are under investigation.

Development of cost-effective epitaxial technology for high-efficient white LEDs will speed up penetration of SSL into the illumination market and improve LED performance. It is anticipated that as a result of this Phase II SBIR program, high-efficiency high brightness GaN-based light emitting devices will be demonstrated using novel cost effective epitaxial technology. Novel substrate materials for advanced GaN-based devices will be developed and tested. Defect density in the structures will be decreased leading to better device performance. Efficiency of radiation recombination in GaN-based materials will be increased and carrier injection efficiency into light emitting regions of LED structures will be improved.

GaN, AlGaN, and AlN layers and multi-layer structures are grown employing multi-wafer growth equipment developed at TDI. Sapphire wafers used as substrate materials. The growth performed in temperature range from 1000 to 1100oC. Magnesium, zinc, and silane are used for doping. The gas flow rates are varied to control GaN (AlGaN) growth rates in the range form of 0.2 to 3.0 mm/min. The layers and the structures are characterized by X-ray diffraction, optical and scanning electron microscopy, atomic force microscopy, photoluminescence, UV transmission, and capacitance-voltage (C-V) measurements.

# Improved Light Extraction from GaN LEDs (Phase I)

**Organization** Triton Systems, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Jae Ryu

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$149,997 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 2/17/2015 - 11/16/2015

**Technology** LED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to improve light extraction from GaN LEDs by developing a novel block copolymer system that has a refractive index of 1.8 with the potential to go higher than 2.0. The block copolymer chemistry will be modified and optimized for application specific performance improvements including high temperature stability, controlled curing, LED component compatibility, and optical clarity over the device lifetime. Properties of this versatile block copolymer system will be modified by manipulating and controlling functional groups in branched structures. Fundamental chemistry and synthesis routes will also be optimized to improve purity and yield of the reaction byproducts. Further, the project will investigate the additive chemistry to establish a user-friendly procedure of resin curing without compromising physical and chemical properties of the block copolymer system and existing LED components such as down-conversion phosphors. Affordable and ease-of-use high refractive index polymeric resins are critically required technology for effective light management in all SSL devices and solar cells. Availability of this material may increase light generation efficacy of these devices by 10%.

Nonradiative Recombination Pathways in Noncarcinogenic Quantum Dot Composites (Phase I)

**Organization** UbiQD, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Hunter McDaniel

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$150,000 Contractor Share: -

**Contract Period** 2/22/2016 - 8/21/2016

Technology LED

#### **Project Summary**

Quantum dots composed of I-III-VI materials, such as Copper Indium Sulfide (CuInS<sub>2)</sub>, offer a compelling alternative to typical semiconductor quantum-dot systems, because they have no known toxicity and can be manufactured at a much lower cost. The project proposes to evaluate the commercial viability of CuInS<sub>2</sub>/ZnS quantum dots for down-conversion in SSL through the development of composites incorporating them. Quantitative evaluation and optimization of the proposed composite materials will include photoluminescence and stability testing. Brightness evaluations and compatibility with commercial silicones will be a priority in Phase I, with spectral tuning and line-width narrowing left to Phase II. Ultimately in subsequent phases, UbiQD will turn its focus from proof-of concept to developing large-scale manufacturing methods for manufacturing the composites in commercial volumes. This project will develop the commercial use of quantum dots composed of I-III-VI materials as an alternative to typical semiconductor quantum-dot systems for SSL down-conversion.

# Alternative Interconnect Manufacturing (Phase I)

**Organization** Vadient Optics, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Sang-Ki Park

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$150,000 Contractor Share: -

**Contract Period** 2/22/2016 - 11/21/2016

**Technology** LED and OLED

#### **Project Summary**

Vadient Optics proposes to develop and demonstrate a practical commercial manufacturing route for its flexible, low-cost additive manufacturing process used to efficaciously fabricate complex and highly efficient light-extraction optics for a variety of SSL products. The proposed approach will allow inkjet-print fabrication of monolithic freeform three-dimensional gradient-index optical films that can be printed directly onto LED or OLED assemblies, allowing lamps and luminaires to be easily and quickly tailored for precise, spectrally specific radiant angular flux distributions to achieve optimal light extraction for a wide range of lighting conditions. By embedding variable concentrations of high- and low-optical index nanoparticles with polymer host matrices, Vadient creates stable optical inks that can achieve an index contrast greater than 0.2. Using these to make printed films with 3D gradient patterns, Vadient produces "photons heavier than air", meaning SSL lamps and luminaires ranging from collimators to diffusers are created for a wide range of lighting conditions, from directed spot lighting to high bay and street lighting.

Low-Cost, High Efficiency Integration of SSL and Building Controls using a PET Power Distribution System (Phase I)

**Organization** VoltServer, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Stephen Eaves

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$149,596 Contractor Share: -

**Contract Period** 6/9/2014 - 3/8/2015

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

This project will demonstrate an approach to reduce SSL installed costs by 20-30%, reduce power distribution and conversion losses by a factor of three, and seamlessly integrate advanced building controls. The proposed approach will leverage an intrinsically safe method for distributing high voltage direct current (DC) power in buildings that is highly efficient and capable of embedding data signals directly onto the power distribution channel using a novel technology called "Packet Energy Transfer" (PET). PET enables direct DC power distribution to SSL and other building DC loads (e.g., consumer electronics, servers and workstations).

In Phase I, the functionality and performance advantages of a 1kW PET distribution system that powers and controls SSL with >91% (grid-to-LED) efficiency will be demonstrated. In subsequent Phases, the proven approach will be commercialized leading to savings (for building owners) of \$1.7-2.8 billion per year by conserving 5.1-8.8 TWh per year of energy and by reducing carbon emissions by 2.6-4.4 million metric tons per year by 2025.

High-Efficiency ZnO-Based LEDs on Conductive ZnO Substrates for General Illumination (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** ZN Technology

**Principal Investigator**(s) Gene Cantwell

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/3/2004 - 4/12/2005

Technology LED

## **Project Summary**

High-efficiency, white light LEDs will be fabricated from alloys of ZnO on conductive ZnO substrates utilizing a phosphor(s) to convert the nearly monochromatic, blue or near UV light of the LED to white light. The method for p-type doping patented by the PI along with the growth of high-quality ZnO substrated inhouse, will enable the project to proceed rapidly. The inherent luminous efficiency of ZnO, along with the ability to construct totally vertical devices due to the conductive substrate and the lower cost of the basic materials, will result in increased efficiency and lower cost than the current technology.

ZnO-based LED structures will be fabricated and characterized during Phase I. Initially, a simple pn device will be made and fully characterized for electrical and electro-optic characteristics. Subsequently, a single quantum well LED will be constructed using a CdZnO alloy as the quantum well and MgZnO as the barriers. The LED structure will be fully characterized and the data used to project efficiency of an optimized LED device based on these compounds. Selection of a phosphor(s) for conversion to white light and their impact on the overall efficiency will be projected.

Development of this technology will result in high-efficiency, low-cost, white light LEDs for general illumination. In addition, it will also result in high-brightness blue and ultra violet LEDs for application in displays, backlighting, and other applications. The technology for high-efficiency diode lasers will derive from the LED technology. These lasers will have application in the high density optical storage industry (DVDs, etc.), in the printing industry, (i.e., direct computer writing to printing plates), a in other areas requiring a highly compact, high efficiency laser source in the blue or ultra violet.

# OLED Luminaire with Panel Integrated Drivers and Advanced Controls

**Organization** Acuity Brands Lighting

**Principal Investigator**(s) Mike Lu

Subcontractor(s) OLEDWorks, LLC

Funding Source Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$337,505 Contractor Share: \$112,502

**Contract Period** 7/1/2015 - 10/30/2016

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective is to develop an OLED luminaire that features direct current (DC) drivers integrated with each panel and a base station that interfaces with user control input, provides power to the OLED panels, and translates the control input into desired functionalities of the panels. The integrated current drivers will convert low voltage DC input into DC currents required by each panel in accordance with the dimming signal for each panel. The dimming signal can be global (i.e., all panels dim together) or individual panel addressable.

Low Cost, High Efficiency Polymer OLEDs Based on Stable p-i-n Device Architecture

**Investigating Organization** Add-Vision, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** J. Devin MacKenzie

**Subcontractor(s)** University of California, Los Angeles University of California, Santa Cruz

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,569,000 Contractor Share: \$299,720

**Contract Period** 10/1/2008 - 9/30/2011

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the proposed research is to synthesize new conjugated polymers and photocurable electrolytes that allow the formation of a static p-i-n junction in polymer thin films and the development of low cost fully printable P-OLED lamps for SSL with a target performance of 40 Lm/W at 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup> and >5,000 hour lifetime, that can be fabricated over larger-areas on flexible plastic substrates using a printable air-stable electrode. The research will involve polymer synthesis, nanoscale polymer composition, thin-film processing, and the characterization of electrical, optical, and electrochemical properties. This work intends to optimize targeted material sets, identify the barriers to performance relevant for SSL lamp applications, optimize processing towards the performance requirements of SSL P-OLED, and demonstrate the p-i-n P- OLED lamp technology as a large-area, ultra-low cost solution for US manufacturing.

Next Generation Hole Injection/Transport Nano-Composites for High Efficiency OLED Development

**Investigating Organization** Agiltron, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** King Wang

Subcontractor(s) Pennsylvania State University University of California, Los Angeles GE Global Research

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$981,093 Contractor Share: \$395,273

**Contract Period** 8/1/2006 - 7/31/2009

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

This proposal seeks to improve the electrical efficiency of OLEDs through the use of a novel nano-composite coating material for the anode coating/hole transport layer. The specific objective of this proposed research is an OLED with 60-80 lm/W with a CRI above 90 that lasts more than 10,000 hours.

# Low Cost Transparent Conducting Nanoparticle Networks for OLED Electrodes

**Investigating Organization** Argonne National Laboratory

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jeffrey W. Elam

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$956,100 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/11/2006 - 3/12/2008

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

Development of transparent conductive oxides (TCOs) is critical for OLED device efficiency. This project proposes an innovative transparent conducting layer consisting of a self -assembled network of conducting particles whose nanometer dimensions and large open area ratios make them much more transparent for a given electrical conductivity than conventional TCOs.

## High Efficiency and Stable White OLED using a Single Emitter

**Organization** Arizona State University

**Principal Investigator**(s) Jian Li

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$664,785 Contractor Share: \$170,547

**Contract Period** 10/1/2011 - 9/30/2015

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The ultimate objective of this project is to demonstrate an efficient and stable white OLED using a single emitter on a planar glass substrate with no outcoupling enhancement, a luminous efficiency of at least 50 lumens per watt, and an operational lifetime over 10,000 hours at 1,000 candelas per square meter  $(cd/m^2)$ . To deliver this research goal, the project will be focused on two main areas including: 1) the development of efficient and stable square planar phosphorescent emitters and ambipolar host materials; and 2) the device optimization using stable injection materials to balance charge in the recombination zone. In a more advanced device structure with enhanced outcoupling effect (2-3x improvement), a stable single-doped white OLED with an efficacy of 100-150 lm/w can be demonstrated using the outcome of this project.

Application of Developed APCVD Transparent Conducting Oxides and Undercoat Technologies for Economical OLED Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Arkema, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Gary Stephen Silverman

**Subcontractor(s)** Philips Lighting

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,101,305 Contractor Share: \$525,326

**Contract Period** 9/3/2008 - 2/2/2011

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The project focuses on using a suitable alternative for tin doped indium oxide (ITO) as a transparent conducting oxide (TCO) on glass substrates. Doped ZnO, has been developed by Arkema and its partners for application in the fenestration (window) market. Subsequently, this project is focused on using technology from the fenestration industry and applying it to the OLED lighting market. This represents a necessary economical step for OLED lighting by shifting the "Substrate" cost from expensive ITO Flat Panel Display glass to doped ZnO on residential window glass. The Arkema and Philips Lighting team has determined that doped ZnO is a viable, economical replacement for ITO as the anode in OLED lighting devices and is ready to move into the next phase of commercial development.

Solution Processable Transparent Conductive Hole Injection Electrode for OLED SSL

**Investigating Organization** Cambrios Technologies Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Florian Pschenitzka

Subcontractor(s) Plextronics, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,199,971 Contractor Share: \$814,009

**Contract Period** 4/16/2010 - 9/15/2012

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of this project shall be to develop a solution processable transparent conducting hole injection electrode (TCHI) to replace the combination of sputtered ITO electrode and hole injection layer (HIL). The TCHI electrode shall consist of two-material system: a random connected network of silver nanowires embedded in and planarized by a tailored HIL layer. This approach shall allow decoupling and independent optimization of the transmission/conductivity of the electrode and its work function.

# Thin Film Packaging Solutions for High-Efficiency OLED Lighting Products

**Investigating Organization** Dow Corning Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Ken Weidner

Subcontractor(s) Philips Lighting

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,414,300 Contractor Share: \$2,540,731

**Contract Period** 11/30/2004 - 6/30/2008

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop and demonstrate thin film packaging materials and low cost substrates for application to high efficiency PhOLED devices as required for general illumination and in particular high value lighting in store displays. The packaging approach taken is based on thin film SiC PECVD coating materials previously demonstrated for application to microelectronics. These materials and processes will be adapted to lower temperatures, larger areas, and different substrates. Silicone based interfacial layers will be considered to reduce interlayer defects, reduce stresses, and improve adhesion. These thin film coatings will be optimized for use as OLED encapsulation, moisture and oxygen barriers on plastic films, and ion diffusion barriers on glass substrates. Composite substrates will be formed using available low cost glass and plastic substrates with applied smoothing layers to reduce surface roughness and barriers to extend life. High efficiency phosphorescent small molecule OLED devices will be used to evaluate device level performance. Test articles will be fabricated of increasing size and performance ultimately resulting in a 2ft x 2ft sq module.

During the conduct of the project, the project team completed and delivered the following achievements: • A three-year marketing effort that characterized the near-term and longer-term OLED market, identified customer and consumer lighting needs, and suggested prototype product concepts and niche OLED lighting applications that will give rise to broader market acceptance as a source for wide area illumination and energy conservation.

• A thin film encapsulation technology with a lifetime of nearly 15,000 hours, tested by calcium coupons, while stored at 16°C and 40% relative humidity ("RH"). This encapsulation technology was characterized as having less than 10% change in transmission during the 15,000 hour test period.

• Demonstrated thin film encapsulation of a phosphorescent OLED device with 1,500 hours of lifetime at 60°C and 80% RH.

• Demonstrated that a thin film laminate encapsulation, in addition to the direct thin film deposition process, of a polymer OLED device was another feasible packaging strategy for OLED lighting. The thin film laminate strategy was developed to mitigate defects, demonstrate roll-to-roll process capability for high volume throughput (reduce costs) and to support a potential commercial pathway that is less dependent upon integrated manufacturing since the laminate could be sold as a rolled good.

• Demonstrated that low cost "blue" glass substrates could be coated with a siloxane barrier layer for planarization and ion-protection and used in the fabrication of a polymer OLED lighting device. This study further demonstrated that the substrate cost has potential for huge cost reductions from the white borosilicate glass substrate currently used by the OLED lighting industry.

• Delivered four-square feet of white phosphorescent OLED technology, including novel high efficiency devices with 82 CRI, greater than 50 lm/W efficiency, and more than 1,000 hours lifetime in a product concept model shelf.

• Presented and or published more than twenty internal studies (for private use), three external presentations (OLED workshop – for public use), and five technology-related external presentations (industry conferences – for public use).

• Issued five patent applications, which are in various maturity stages at time of publication.

# Solution-Processed Small-Molecule OLED Luminaire for Interior Illumination

**Investigating Organization** DuPont Displays, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mr. Ian D. Parker

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$2,161,044 Contractor Share: \$540,261

**Contract Period** 9/30/2009 - 2/29/2012

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the research is to develop a novel approach to producing low-cost white light luminaires using a solution-processed OLED manufacturing process. The luminaires will use a color-mixing architecture based on a proven design for active matrix OLED (AMOLED) displays. High efficiency, long lifetime materials will be selected to fit the needs of SSL for general illumination. Optimization for luminance efficacy for a given white-point will be achieved using computer modeling techniques. The overall goal is to produce lab prototype luminaires on glass substrates, having an area of approx. 50 cm<sup>2</sup>, and having luminous efficacies of approx. 40 lm/W at 1000 cd/m<sup>2</sup> with CRIs over 80 and correlated color temperatures (CCT) between 2700K and 4100K. Further goals include feasibility evaluation of print uniformity for the critical printing step using manufacturing size equipment.

## **OLED Lighting Device Architecture**

**Investigating Organization** Eastman Kodak

**Principal Investigator(s)** Yuan-Sheng Tyan

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,167,283 Contractor Share: \$778,190

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 6/30/2009

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

This project takes a systems approach to develop and co-optimize four key technologies in parallel to bring about a significant advancement in the power efficiency and lifetime of OLED based white-light illumination devices. The four key technologies areas are; light extraction efficiency enhancement, low operating voltage materials and structures, high quantum efficiency and stable white emitters, and stacked-architecture. NP The project leverages the extensive OLED materials and device expertise in Kodak Research Laboratories and Kodak Display Business Units. It combines extensive modeling and experimental work. It is expected that at the end of the two-year project the performer will deliver an OLED device architecture having over 50 lm/W power efficiency and 10,000 hours lifetime at 1000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. The device will be suitable for development into successful commercial products.

## **OLED Lighting Panels**

**Investigating Organization** Eastman Kodak

**Principal Investigator(s)** Yuan-Sheng Tyan

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,679,023 Contractor Share: \$559,674

**Contract Period** 9/1/2009 - 8/31/2011

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The project will further the development of lighting panel architecture based on small molecule OLED and utilizing four key technology components: internal light extraction-enhancement structure, low voltage design, stacked architecture, and fluorescent-phosphorescent hybrid emitters. The object of the proposed project is to apply these technology components to construct OLED lighting panels with efficacy (> 50 lm/W) and lifetime (>20,000 h) superior to most of the current commercially available luminaires. The proposed project will focus on developing structures and processes suitable for high volume, low cost manufacturing of these OLED lighting panels.

# High-Efficiency, Illumination Quality White OLEDs for Lighting

#### **Investigating Organization** GE Global Research

**Principal Investigator(s)** Joseph Shiang

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$2,860,785 Contractor Share: \$1,226,050

**Contract Period** 12/21/2004 - 3/31/2008

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

GE is developing a novel organic device design and corresponding materials set that will directly result in white OLEDs capable of producing >45 LPW by the end of the program. To achieve the program goal, the team will expand the existing library of materials and designs, and develop the necessary processing expertise to produce OLED devices in which all of the spin-state and charge transport pathways are tightly controlled to convert 100% of the injected charge into a light suitable for use in a white light source.

In the program, GE developed several routes to the fabrication of multilayer devices. In addition, GE developed new chemistries for polymer materials and emissive dopants. By using these chemistries and multilayer technology, polymer OLEDs with different colors and external quantum efficiencies of >10% were built, and the fundamental feasibility of the device concept demonstrated. In addition, devices that exhibit peak energy efficiencies of >8% w/w (optical power divided by electrical power) were demonstrated for both red and blue solution processed OLED devices.

# High Quantum Efficiency OLED Lighting Systems

**Investigating Organization** GE Global Research

**Principal Investigator(s)** Joseph Shiang

Subcontractor(s) Massachusetts Institute of Technology Stanford University

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,697,422 Contractor Share: \$1,200,587

**Contract Period** 10/1/2007 - 9/30/2011

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

GE, Stanford, and MIT will team together to overcome the limitations in current technology by delivering to DOE a >75LPW illumination quality white light device (2800-6500 CCT, >85 CRI, >7000 hour life) that has a luminous output comparable to a 60W incandescent lamp (900 lumens). The proposed lighting systems feature optimized multiple color, high IQE OLEDs that are arranged on a common substrate. A synergistic combination of the light management film and OLED structure will form the basis of the Light Extraction Architexture (LEA). The OLED elements will be optimized using electrode texturing and "extra-fluorescence" to amplify the effect of the LEA. The OLED will be powered by a simple power supply that can be operated from standard line voltages and will require minimum additional luminaire structures, thus minimizing driver and luminaire losses. When all technologies in this program are fully developed, the expected EQE entitlement will exceed 75%. As a result, a key roadblock to OLED technology development and commercialization for the lighting market will be removed.

## OLED Durability and Performance

**Investigating Organization** GE Global Research

**Principal Investigator(s)** Anil Duggal

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,951,064 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/1/2000 - 11/15/2003

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

GE Global Research conducted a three-year program to reduce the long-term technical risks that are keeping the lighting industry from embracing and developing OLEDs. The specific goal was a demonstration light panel that delivers white light with brightness and light quality comparable to a fluorescent source and with an efficacy better than that of an incandescent source. This required significant advances in three areas: 1) improvement in OLED energy efficiency at high brightness; 2) improvement of white light quality for illumination; and 3) the development of cost-effective, large-area fabrication techniques.

The technical effort was divided into three main technical phases designed to achieve a significant milestone at the end of each year. In Phase I, GE developed a small area-efficient white light device. This task involved sourcing available blue polymers and using these to fabricate and evaluate device performance. One polymer was chosen for white device development. The key outcome of this phase was the first demonstration that high-illumination-quality white light could be generated using OLED technology.

Phase II focused on scaling up the white device manufacturer to a device measuring 36 square inches. In order to do this, new area-scalable device designs were developed to allow the development of large area OLEDs using low-cost techniques. The key outcome of this phase was the invention of a novel device design that is tolerant to manufacturing defects and scalable to large areas.

Phase III was devoted to improving the underlying OLED device efficiency and developing the technology and system optimization required to build a 2 ft. x 2 ft. demonstration panel for white-light illumination. The key outcome of this phase was a final 2 ft x 2ft OLED deliverable panel with the following "world-record" specifications:

- Color Temperature: 4000 K Efficacy: 15 Lumen/Watt
- Color Rendering: 88 CRI Light Output: 1200 Lumens

This project was successful both in meeting its technical objectives and in demonstrating to the lighting community that OLEDs are a potentially viable SSL source. This is evidenced by the healthy quantity and variety of OLED lighting projects currently being funded by DOE.

## Roll-to-Roll Solution-Processible Small-Molecule OLEDS

**Investigating Organization** GE Global Research

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jie (Jerry) Liu

**Subcontractor(s)** DuPont Displays, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$3,999,966 Contractor Share: \$3,999,966

**Contract Period** 4/9/2010 - 7/1/2012

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

In this program, GE Global Research will team with DuPont Displays, Inc. (DDI) to systematically integrate high-performance phosphorescent small-molecule (SM) OLED materials, advanced OLED device architectures, plastic ultra-high barrier films, and an advanced encapsulation scheme, with GE's pre-pilot roll-to-roll (R2R) manufacturing infrastructure.

# High Efficiency Long Lifetime OLEDs with Stable Cathode Nanostructures

**Investigating Organization** Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory

Principal Investigator(s) Samuel S. Mao

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$600,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/15/2006 - 6/14/2009

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective is to develop nanostructured OLEDs by implementing a cathode-organic layer interface that has improved electron injection efficiency and is environmentally stable for ease of manufacturing and long product life. This approach represents a fundamental shift in design of OLED cathode materials and structures. The primary benefit is the expected development of patterned OLED cathodes that are less sensitive to the environment thus reducing the need for vacuum processing and packaging. A secondary benefit of the proposed technology is the potential of scale-up patterning of cathode into photonic structures that can effectively out-couple light that is otherwise unavailable with conventional planar geometry.

## Investigation of Long-Term OLED Device Stability via Transmission Electron Microscopy Imaging of Cross-Sectioned OLED Devices

**Investigating Organization** Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory

**Principal Investigator**(s) Gao Liu

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$825,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2007 - 6/15/2011

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective is to improve OLED lifetime and functionality by combining novel fabrication and state of the art characterization techniques to understand the origins of device degradation in white light OLEDs. The research focuses on the interfacial evolution at different stages of device lifetime to provide a comprehensive understanding of the interface degradation and resulting device characteristics to design more stable interfaces by controlling the light emitting polymer this film morphology for improved lifetime.

# High Quality Low Cost Transparent Conductive Oxides

**Investigating Organization** Los Alamos National Laboratory

Principal Investigator(s) Anthony Burrell

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,650,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2006 - 3/1/2010

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The overall object of this program is to develop cost effective routes to transparent conductors suitable for OLED devices. LANL will approach this problem in three ways. Initially, they will examine known transparent conductors using the PAD system and evaluate their feasibility for cost effect production and material quality. They will also focus on the production of doped zinc oxide as a transparent conductor and develop methodologies suitable for producing this transparent conductor on glass (i.e. low temperature methods). Finally they will develop a combinatorial approach to materials development, using PAD, to search for new and better transparent conductors.

## Hybrid Nanoparticle/Organic Semiconductors for Efficient Solid-state Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Los Alamos National Laboratory

**Principal Investigator**(s) Darryl Smith

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$800,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 3/31/2008

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to establish a new class of high efficiency, low-voltage, stable hybrid OLEDs for general illumination. This new class of hybrid OLEDs will be fabricated from organic/inorganic nanoparticle composite semiconductors.

# Material and Device Designs for Practical Organic Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Los Alamos National Laboratory

**Principal Investigator**(s) Darryl Smith

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,018,369 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 10/1/2004 - 9/30/2007

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

This project will combine theoretical and experimental approaches to methodically address key material challenges for OLED use in general illumination applications. The project will systematically advance the physical and chemical understanding of how materials-related phenomena can be altered to make very high efficiency, low voltage, stable, inexpensive, and reliable devices. The fundamental knowledge gained from this work will contribute to product development.

To establish high efficiency, low-voltage, stable materials for practical, OLED based general illumination applications, it is necessary to simultaneously ensure that: essentially all electrons and holes injected into the structure form excitons; the excitons recombine radiatively with high probability; the minimum drive voltage is required to establish a given current density in the device; and the material and device are stable under continuous operation. The project applied a tightly knit theory/fabrication/ measurement approach to understand and optimize four essential material and device elements necessary for satisfying these requirements: 1) charge injection, 2) carrier mobility, 3) organic/organic heterojunctions, and 4) exciton processes. Because of the many material and device options available, the performer will develop general methods of achieving the device requirements in these four areas.

## Improving Product Yield of OLEDs

**Investigating Organization** Moser Baer Technologies, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jeffery Spindler

Subcontractor(s) Universal Display Corporation

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,906,324 Contractor Share: \$1,289,616

**Contract Period** 10/1/2011 - 3/31/2015

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to reduce the manufacturing cost of OLED lighting panels through the implementation of robust quality control methods in both production equipment and processes, resulting in consistently high product yield. This work will be carried out at MBT's 150mm x 150mm OLED lighting pilot production facility, established with the support of UDC and the DOE.

The team will investigate the sensitivity of the panel performance and yield to variations in the substrate and OLED manufacturing processes, in order to determine which process parameters to monitor and control, as well as to develop and implement solutions having maximum tolerance to process variations. The overall outcome will be a solid understanding, given the chosen manufacturing technologies, of what yields can be achieved and where further yield improvement activities would be beneficial. The understanding of process tolerance and process control requirements will enable specification of the correct equipment for high volume OLED production lines, with strong confidence in the ability to obtain the desired yield and cost targets.

# Low-Cost Nano-Engineered Transparent Electrodes for Highly Efficient OLED Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Oak Ridge National Laboratory

Principal Investigator(s) David Geohegan

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$600,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 12/1/2006 - 6/30/2008

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

This project addresses two challenges whose solution is crucial to improve the efficiency of organic-LEDs: enhanced internal quantum efficiency via control over the singlet/triplet ratio, and enhanced carrier transport through poorly conducting organic materials by using carbon nano-tubes as low-cost transparent electrodes.

## High-Performance OLED Panel and Luminaire

**Organization** OLEDWorks, LLC

Principal Investigator(s) Michael Boroson

**Subcontractor(s)** Acuity Brands Lighting

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,376,999 Contractor Share: \$458,999

**Contract Period** 10/1/2014 - 9/30/2016

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

This project proposes to deliver a large-area OLED lighting panel and luminaire system using cost effective and scalable manufacturing methods. A large-area OLED panel (over 100 cm<sup>2</sup>) will be developed to deliver high efficacy and high brightness uniformity at 3,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.

# Polymer OLED White Light Development Program

**Investigating Organization** OSRAM Opto Semiconductors

Principal Investigator(s) Alfred Felder

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,031,310 Contractor Share: \$2,031,310

**Contract Period** 2/5/2004 - 1/31/2007

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

OSRAM Opto Semiconductors (OSRAM) successfully completed development, fabrication and characterization of the large area, polymer based white light OLED prototype at their OLED R&D facility in San Jose, CA. The program, funded by DOE, consisted of three key objectives:

- Develop new polymer materials and device architectures in order to improve the performance of organic light emitters.
- Develop processing techniques in order to demonstrate and enable the manufacturing of large area, white light and color tunable, solid state light sources.
- Develop new electronics and driving schemes for organic light sources, including color tunable light sources.

A world record efficiency of 25 lm/W was established for the solution processed white organic device from the significant improvements made during the project. However, the challenges to transfer this technology from an R&D level to a large tile format such as the robustness of the device and the coating uniformity of large area panels remain. In this regard, the purity and the blend nature of the materials are two factors that need to be addressed in future work.

## Charge Balance in Blue Electrophosphorescent Devices

**Investigating Organization** Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

Principal Investigator(s) Asanga B. Padmaperuma

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,782,638 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 4/1/2008 - 10/22/2011

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop new ambipolar phosphine oxide host materials to improve charge balance in blue phosphorescent OLEDs, a necessary component of efficient white OLEDs. Developing compatible host and blocking materials for blue phosphorescent dopants is challenging because triplet exciton energies higher than the dopant are required for all materials while reasonable charge transport rates must be maintained to ensure injection of charge into the emissive layer. In conjunction with their phosphine oxide electron transporting / hole blocking materials, new phosphine oxide host materials incorporating hole transporting capability will provide appropriate energy level alignments to optimize the injection and transport of both electrons and holes into the emission layer. This will be accomplished while still maintaining the high triplet exciton energy necessary to achieve efficient energy transfer to the phosphorescent dopant. Achieving charge balance in the recombination region of the OLED will maximize the luminescence efficiency, as well as improve device stability by preventing charge accumulation at the interfaces.

# Development of Stable Materials for High-Efficiency Blue OLEDs through Rational Design

**Investigating Organization** Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

Principal Investigator(s) Asanga B. Padmaperuma

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,020,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 12/1/2009 - 11/30/2012

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to engineer an OLED system based on a combination of novel and existing hosts and hole transport materials that has high device efficiency and improved operational stability. One goal of the project is to design and develop materials that have appropriate energy levels and hole transport properties as well as improved molecular level stability. The other goal of the project is to design device structures that prevent the accumulation of charges at the interfaces, thereby improving the efficiency and lifetime of the device.

# High Stability Organic Molecular Dopants for Maximum Power Efficiency OLEDs

**Investigating Organization** Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

Principal Investigator(s) Daniel Gaspar

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,733,122 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 4/30/2007 - 4/29/2010

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Researchers at the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory are developing a new set of molecular dopants for bright, long lived OLEDs by tethering high electron affinity moieties to stable, vacuum-sublimable anchor molecules. In this manner, they are introducing charge into the OLED layers in a spatially controllable manner more analogous to an inorganic semiconductor dopant. In addition to improving the stability of doped OLEDs, the ability to control doping in fixed positions relative to the electrodes and organic interfaced will allow separation of interfacial and bulk effects for creating compositionally graded layers leading to optimization of both voltage and efficiency in bright, long lived OLEDs for SSL.

## Novel High Work Function Transparent Conductive Oxides for Organic Solid-State Lighting Using Combinatorial Techniques

**Investigating Organization** Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

**Principal Investigator**(s) Daniel Gaspar

Subcontractor(s) National Renewable Energy Laboratory

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$600,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 9/30/2009

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

The overall objective is to develop new indium-free transparent conductive oxides with high work function and stability in organic light emitting device configurations. The team will accelerate the discovery of novel TCO materials for SSL by using a set of unique combinatorial deposition and analysis techniques which are capable of generating a wide range of related TCO compositions on a single substrate. These combinatorial films will be created and characterized at DOE's National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) and integrated with small molecule OLEDs at DOE's Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL). As improved TCOs are discovered, facilities at PNNL will also allow for production of limited prototype quantities on larger scale glass for testing by lighting and OLED manufacturers.

The primary goal is a TCO with equivalent or better transparency and sheet resistance to those of ITO. However, success could also be achieved even if the transparency and sheet resistance of the new TCO is too low by depositing a thin layer of it on top of commercial ITO, thereby raising its work function and chemically isolating the In-containing oxide from the active organic layers. A further goal will be a more stable TCO material that can withstand operating environment of the OLED for the anticipated operating lifetime of a SSL source. The performer will focus on materials which are able to be processed at low (< 200°C) temperatures so as to allow deposition on plastic substrates for high volume scale-up or roll-to-roll manufacturing.

# Novel Organic Molecules for High-Efficiency Blue Organic Electroluminescence

**Investigating Organization** Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

**Principal Investigator(s)** Paul Burrows

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,400,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 10/1/2004 - 10/31/2007

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

This project explores using state-of-the-art phosphorescent organic light emitters to dramatically increase the power efficiency of blue organic light emitting devices by incorporating them in novel, electron-transporting host layers. Blue is thought by many to be the color that limits the efficacy of white OLED devices, as well as full-color organic light emitting displays. Typically, organic phosphors are doped into a conductive host matrix and emission results from energy transfer from the host to the triplet state of the phosphor. Development of efficient blue OLEDs based on this technology has been particularly challenging because the host material must exhibit triplet level emission  $\leq 450$  nm without sacrificing charge transporting properties. Current host material and decreasing the p-aromatic system, which adversely affects charge transport properties. Deeper blue phosphors have only been demonstrated in insulating, wide bandgap host materials with charge transport occurring via hopping between adjacent dopant molecules. This leads to high voltage and, therefore, less efficient devices.

An alternative route for achieving blue shifted emission energies is to replace the nitrogen heteroatoms with phosphorus. For example, aromatic diphosphine oxides are stable compounds that exhibit electroluminescence in the ultraviolet spectral region (335 nm for one example already tested) while extended electronic states in the phosphorus atom give rise to good electron transport at low voltages. Thus, it is possible to widen the bandgap without eliminating the aromatic backbone of the molecule, which makes these materials excellent hosts for high-efficiency blue phosphors, as well as longer wavelength OLEDs.

# Low Cost Integrated Substrate for OLED Lighting Development

**Investigating Organization** PPG Industries, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Abhinav Bhandari

**Subcontractor(s)** Universal Display Corporation

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,672,072 Contractor Share: \$467,968

**Contract Period** 4/1/2010 - 9/30/2012

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

PPG Industries, Inc. Glass R&D is developing a new low-cost integrated substrate product that is suitable for OLED lighting manufacture and is compatible with PPG's existing flat glass and transparent glass coating technologies and high volume glass manufacturing methods. The objective of PPG's program is to achieve cost reductions by displacing the existing expensive substrates and developing alternative electrodes and scalable light extraction layer technologies through focused and short-term applied research. Under this program, PPG has demonstrated the viability of using float-glass as a substrate for OLED lighting which results in significant material cost reduction. Alternative low-cost electrodes have been developed that perform at par with the conventional expensive ITO electrodes. PPG has also demonstrated scalable light extraction technologies that increase the efficiency of the OLED lighting devices in excess of 30%. With successful development of a low cost electrode and light extraction layers on soda-lime glass, PPG plans to commercialize a large-area substrate as a low cost SSL component with OLED lighting fabricators as the intended customers. Ultimate commercialization of a substrate product by PPG is expected to meet the future SSL cost goals set out in the 2009 DOE SSL MYPP and support the objectives of the Recovery Act by creating and preserving jobs in PPG's Flat Glass Business.

## Manufacturing Process for OLED Integrated Substrate

**Organization** PPG Industries, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Cheng-Hung Hung

Subcontractor(s) Plextronics, Inc. Universal Display Corporation

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,345,638 Contractor Share: \$2,345,638

**Contract Period** 8/1/2013 - 12/31/2016

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to demonstrate manufacturing processes that will enable commercialization of a large area and low-cost "integrated substrate" for rigid OLED SSL lighting. The integrated substrate product will consist of a low-cost, float glass substrate combined with a transparent conductive anode film layer and light out-coupling layers. In combination, these design elements will enable an integrated substrate meeting or exceeding 2015 performance targets for cost (\$60/m<sup>2</sup>), extraction efficiency (50%) and sheet resistance (less than 1 ohm/sq). PPG will build on anode and extraction layer capabilities and utilize its existing low-cost, coated glass manufacturing footprint. PPG will partner with Universal Display Corporation to fabricate and characterize devices made using the integrated substrates for manufacturing process optimization studies.

## ITO-free White OLEDs on Flexible Substrates with Enhanced Light Outcoupling

**Organization** Princeton University

**Principal Investigator**(s) Barry Rand

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

#### Award

DOE Share: \$1,021,241 Contractor Share: \$255,661

**Contract Period** 9/10/2014 - 11/9/2016

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The project objective is to demonstrate a white organic light emitting device (WOLED) with a 3x enhancement in outcoupling efficiency as compared with a conventional glass/ITO (indium tin oxide) device. It is anticipated to have an external quantum efficiency of about 65%, power efficiency of 130 lm/W, and CRI greater than 80. Furthermore, the device will be demonstrated at panel-relevant areas (1 cm<sup>2</sup>), at panel-relevant brightness (1000 nits), on a flexible substrate, and with materials and processes amenable to low-cost mass production.

Cavity Light Emitting Diode for Durable, High Brightness and High-Efficiency Lighting Applications

**Investigating Organization** SRI International

**Principal Investigator**(s) Yijian Shi

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,086,331 Contractor Share: \$561,595

**Contract Period** 9/30/2006 - 9/30/2009

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The overall objective of this work is to produce highly efficient white OLED devices using a novel device structure, the CLED structure, which will lead to a path for achieving the DOE goals of 100 LPW efficiency and 50,000 hours lifetime at 850 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. The proposed product development research project includes a two-phase effort that will be completed within 36 months. The Phase I objective is to develop a reliable process for production of the CLED with desired specifications that will demonstrate approximately 5 times higher efficiency than a conventional OLED at 1000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. The objective of Phase II is to produce white CLED device with 1000-3000 lm/device light output, 100 LPW efficiency, and 10,000-hour lifetime (at 850 cd/m<sup>2</sup>). The performer expects this study to identify a path of achieving >100 LPW efficiency and 50,000-hour lifetime.

# Creation of a U.S. Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Panel Pilot Facility

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mike Hack

**Subcontractor(s)** Moser Baer Technologies, Inc.

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$4,000,000 Contractor Share: \$4,304,470

**Contract Period** 4/15/2010 - 9/30/2013

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to design and setup a pilot Phosphorescent OLED (PHOLED) manufacturing line in the U.S. to be operational within the time frame of this program. The line is to be based on single front end and backend processing of 150 mm x 150 mm substrates.

The team will implement state-of-the-art PHOLED technology in this pilot manufacturing line so that at the end of the project, prototype lighting panels can be provided to U.S. luminaire manufacturers. The luminaire manufacturer will incorporate the OLED panels into products to facilitate the testing of design concepts and to gauge customer acceptance. In addition, the team will provide a cost of ownership analysis to quantify production costs including OLED performance metrics which relate to OLED cost such as yield, materials usage, cycle time, substrate area, and capital depreciation.

Development of High Efficacy, Low Cost Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Ceiling Luminaire System

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mike Hack

Subcontractor(s) Armstrong World Industries University of Michigan University of Southern California

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,918,878 Contractor Share: \$760,375

**Contract Period** 7/10/2008 - 7/9/2010

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop and deliver high efficiency OLED lighting luminaires that exceed the DOE 2010 performance projections. Universal Display Corporation (UDC), along with project partners Armstrong World Industries and the Universities of Michigan and Southern California, have successfully demonstrated two phosphorescent OLED (PHOLED<sup>TM</sup>) luminaire systems — the first of their kind in the U.S. This achievement marks a critical step in the development of practical OLED lighting in a complete luminaire system, including decorative housing, power supply, mounting, and maintenance provisions. Each luminaire has overall dimensions of approximately 15x60 cm and is comprised of four 15x15 cm phosphorescent OLED lamps. With a combined power supply and lamp efficacy of 51 lumens per wattm is about twice as efficient as the market-leading Halogen-based systems. And, the OLED lighting system snaps into Armstrong's TechZone<sup>TM</sup> Ceiling System, which is commercially available in the U.S. (August 2010).

# High Efficacy Integrated Under-Cabinet Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Systems

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mike Hack

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Michigan

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$1,650,000 Contractor Share: \$707,144

**Contract Period** 7/27/2009 - 7/26/2011

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop and deliver high efficiency integrated OLED under-cabinet lighting luminaires that exceed the 2011 performance and cost projections of the DOE Specifically, the project team will deliver prototype OLED under counter lighting luminaires, each consisting of five individual OLED lighting panels integrated into an under cabinet luminaire system. The goal for each system is to produce over 420 lumens, have an overall efficiency of 60 lm/W, a CRI = 85 and LT70> 20,000 hours, and be designed for low cost manufacturing.

# Novel Low-Cost Organic Vapor Jet Printing of Striped High-Efficiency Phosphorescent OLEDs for White Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mike Hack

Subcontractor(s) University of Michigan Princeton University

Funding Source Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$2,400,000 Contractor Share: \$1,600,000

**Contract Period** 9/23/2004 - 12/31/2008

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The overall objective of this work is to produce highly efficient white OLED devices using a novel device structure, the CLED structure, which will lead to a path for achieving the DOE goals of 100 LPW efficiency and 50,000 hours lifetime at 850 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. The proposed product development research project includes a two-phase effort that will be completed within 36 months. The Phase I objective is to develop a reliable process for production of the CLED with desired specifications that will demonstrate approximately 5 times higher efficiency than a conventional OLED at 1000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. The objective of Phase II is to produce white CLED device with 1000-3000 lm/device light output, 100 LPW efficiency, and 10,000-hour lifetime (at 850 cd/m<sup>2</sup>). The performer expects this study to identify a path of achieving >100 LPW efficiency and 50,000-hour lifetime.

# The Approach to Low-Cost High-Efficiency OLED Lighting

**Organization** University of California, Los Angeles

**Principal Investigator(s)** Qibing Pei

**Subcontractor(s)** Polyradiant Corporation

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$612,733 Contractor Share: \$153,183

**Contract Period** 9/4/2014 - 11/30/2016

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the project is to develop an integrated plastic substrate to replace indium tin oxide, glass substrate, and internal and external light extraction structures for the fabrication of white OLEDs. The project targets 40% external quantum efficiency (EQE) and 80 lm/W efficacy in Year 1, and 60% EQE in Year 2, without the use of any additional light extraction structures. The new substrate should significantly improve the performance of OLED lighting while lowering the manufacturing cost.

# Surface Plasmon Enhanced Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Diodes

**Investigating Organization** University of California, Santa Barbara

**Principal Investigator(s)** Guillermo Bazan

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$854,860 Contractor Share: \$213,382

**Contract Period** 9/28/2004 - 8/1/2008

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Work by leading OLED researchers has repeatedly demonstrated that phosphorescent OLED performance is not limited to 25% of the relaxation pathways that produce photonic emissions, owing to statistical spin of excited states normally associated with singlets. Phosphorescence is routinely used in the laboratory to fabricate phosphorescent OLEDs with performance surpassing 80%. This project will explore novel radiative decay control techniques to harness the energy of triplet states that are chemically and quantum-mechanically different, but functionally similar to currently accepted phosphorescent methods. The three-year project will systematically explore blending of chromophores and different plasmon structures to achieve better efficiencies via enhanced triplet annihilation and utilization.

# High Efficiency Microcavity OLED Devices with Down-Conversion Phosphors

**Investigating Organization** University of Florida

**Principal Investigator(s)** Franky So

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

# Award

DOE Share: \$1,200,000 Contractor Share: \$300,000

**Contract Period** 6/1/2006 - 8/6/2009

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

The overall objective of this project is to demonstrate high efficiency white emitting OLED devices with luminous efficiency between 100 lm/W and 150 lm/W with integrated microcavity structure and down conversion phosphors. To achieve this device performance, the main focus of this work will be on three areas, namely (1) demonstration of a 2X reduction in OLED device operating voltage by employing the appropriate dopants in the carrier transporting layers, (2) demonstration of a 3X light out-coupling efficiency enhancement by incorporating microcavity structure in the OLED devices and (3) demonstration of a 2X down-conversion efficiency (from blue to white) using phosphors.

High Triplet Energy Transporting Materials and Increased Extraction Efficiency for OLED Lighting

#### **Investigating Organization** University of Florida

**Principal Investigator**(s) Franky So

Subcontractor(s) Lehigh University

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$780,000 Contractor Share: \$195,000

**Contract Period** 8/29/2009 - 6/30/2013

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of this research is to enhance the OLED efficiency at high brightness and the light extraction efficiency lead to a final white emitting device with luminous efficiency of 150 lm/W and 75% EQE. To substantially increase the OLED device efficiency, the strategy is to fabricate OLED devices using high triplet energy electron and hole transporting materials. The final device is expected to reach an EQE of 25%. To achieve high extraction efficiency, the strategy is to extract both the thin-film guided modes and the substrate modes. Internal light scattering layer incorporated in an OLED will be used to extract the thin-film guided modes and microlens arrays will be used to extract the substrate modes.

# Top-Emitting White OLEDs with Ultrahigh Light Extraction Efficiency

**Investigating Organization** University of Florida

Principal Investigator(s) Jiangeng Xue

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

Award DOE Share: \$840,000 Contractor Share: \$210,000

**Contract Period** 8/5/2009 - 3/31/2013

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of the proposed project is to demonstrate an ultra-effective (80%) light extraction mechanism that can be universally applied to all top-emitting white OLEDs (TE-WOLEDs) and can be integrated with thin film encapsulation techniques. The approach is to fabricate an array of transparent microlenses with high refractive index and large contact angles on the light emitting surface of a TE-WOLED using inkjet printing of a liquid acrylate monomer followed by photopolymerization. The work proposed in this project will include four major areas: (1) optical modeling; (2) microlens and array fabrication; (3) fabrication, encapsulation, and characterization of top-emitting OLEDs; and (4) full device integration and characterization.

# Multi-Faceted Scientific Strategies Toward Better SSL of Phosphorescent OLEDs

**Investigating Organization** University of North Texas

**Principal Investigator(s)** Mohammad Omary

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Texas at Dallas

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,569,868 Contractor Share: \$699,228

**Contract Period** 10/1/2006 - 1/15/2010

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to advance phosphorescent OLEDs through targeted synthesis of new OLED emitters designed to exhibit phosphorescence with maximized brightness in the solid state and optimizing the performance of monochromatic and white OLEDs. Extensive screening has attained multiple complexes with metal-centered emissions exhibiting 100% phosphorescence quantum yield, 80-100 CRI from a single neat phosphor, and order-of-magnitude superior stability to elongated photo or electrical excitation compared to state-of-the-art common phosphors.

The project has achieved several record performances for OLEDs based on new phosphors including the following (all without outcoupling):

a) 70.6 lm/W turquoise-blue OLED from the Pt(II) bis(pyridyl)triazolate phosphor Pt(ptp)2 versus 42.8 lm/W for baseline devices using the Ir(III) phenylpyridiniate complex FIrpic.

b) 58.2 lm/W near-white OLED using a neat emissive layer, an unprecedented performance for such devices.

c) 47.1 lm/W warm-white OLED with remarkable color stability constructed from two neat emissive layers comprising a turquoise-blue and an orange phosphor.

d) 45.4 lm/W warm-white OLED with remarkable color stability constructed from a single phosphor by gradient doping. The project also identified several recipes to attain high performance and high color stability at lighting brightness while simplifying device architecture, reducing the manufacturing cost, and increasing the reproducibility of WOLEDs by avoiding doping, avoiding use of ultrathin emissive layers, and decreasing the number of deposited layers and interfaces.

Development and Utilization of Host Materials for White Phosphorescent Organic Lightemitting Diodes

**Investigating Organization** University of Rochester

Principal Investigator(s) Lewis Rothberg

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,239,071 Contractor Share: \$137,675

**Contract Period** 4/1/2010 - 5/31/2013

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The overall objective is to increase the stability and efficiency of white OLEDs based on phosphorescent materials (PhOLEDs) for SSL. Phase I of the project shall implement a new phosphorescent host materials strategy based on covalently coupled electron and hole transport moieties and show that blue PhOLED operating lifetime can be dramatically improved while maintaining high efficiency. Phase II shall incorporate the best materials for the blue PhOLEDs into several architectures that have been demonstrated to produce promising white PhOLEDs and benchmark operating stability and efficiency against the DOE MYPP goals.

# Light Extraction from OLEDs Using Plasmonic Nanoparticle Layers to Suppress Total Internal Reflection

**Investigating Organization** University of Rochester

Principal Investigator(s) Lewis Rothberg

Subcontractor(s) eMagin Corporation

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,217,545 Contractor Share: \$304,384

**Contract Period** 9/30/2011 - 11/30/2014

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The program "Light extraction from OLEDs using plasmonic nanoparticle layers to suppress total internal reflection" is primarily intended to improve the efficiency of organic light-emitting diodes (OLEDs) because they are extremely promising for lighting applications. It addresses the program area of interest in light extraction from OLEDs (AOI9). Correcting the problem that most of the emitting light is trapped in the device is "the greatest opportunity for improvement [of OLEDs]" according to the DOE 2010 Multi-Year Program Plan for SSL. In current OLEDs, only about 20% of the light emitted escapes the device and is usable for lighting. Present state-of-the-art extraction efficiencies in the literature using manufacturable approaches appropriate to maintaining white emission have so far obtained extraction efficiencies near 40%. The strategy in the present work is anticipated to improve that value to over 70%.

The effort is a collaboration between the research groups of two faculty members at the University of Rochester, Ching Tang and Lewis Rothberg, with a team from eMagin Corporation led by Amal Ghosh. Their technical strategy involves using nanometer scale silver particles placed into the OLED structure to scatter light so that it escapes the device rather than be trapped by total internal reflection. Silver particles with dimensions around 100 nm have greater capacity to scatter light per unit volume than any other known solid and are absorb relatively weakly. The project involves synthetic chemistry to make silver particles of controlled shape because shape determines the spectral properties of the scattering. A distribution of shapes will be used to achieve balanced scattering across the visible spectrum and coatings will be developed to protect the particles from oxidation and to enable them to be easily processed into scattering layers. Manufacturable ways to integrate these strongly scattering layers into white OLEDs with state-of-the-art efficiencies will be devised for both bottom-emitting OLEDs (at Rochester) and top-emitting OLEDs (at eMagin). When the scattering layers are effectively embedded in the high refractive index OLED layer that represents the bottleneck to emission, they will redistribute the directions of light propagation to suppress the phenomenon of total internal reflection that confines light in high refractive index materials.

The development of silver nanoparticle scattering layers is expected to have additional benefit to energy related technologies. These layers are also appropriate to applications involving coupling of light more efficiently into thin-film solar cells to reduce materials costs in semiconductor photovoltaics and to applications to improve the efficiency of display technology based on OLEDs by increasing light extraction efficiencies.

# Novel Materials for High-Efficiency White Phosphorescent OLEDs

**Investigating Organization** University of Southern California

Principal Investigator(s) Mark Thompson

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University Universal Display Corporation

**Funding Source** Solid-State Lighting Program/NETL

**Award** DOE Share: \$1,350,000 Contractor Share: \$494,068

**Contract Period** 9/30/2004 - 3/31/2008

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

This project involves a materials synthesis effort, in which large families of materials will be generated, intended for use in each of the different parts of the OLED. Each of the materials will be prepared with a specific device concept in mind, which involves resonant injection of carriers into the emissive layer. The materials to be prepared and examined here include carrier transporting/injecting materials, host materials for the doped emissive layer, and phosphorescent dopants, in a range of colors as well as broadband emitters. All of these materials will be extensively screened for chemical and thermal stability before being incorporated into OLEDs. OLED testing will be done in both monochromatic and white OLED structures. Many of the materials being prepared in this program will be useful in a range of different OLED structures and could be adopted by other research groups and programs to enhance the efficiency and stability of their devices.

The device architecture used in this program will rely on several specific design criteria to achieve high efficiency and long lifetime. The use of phosphorescent dopants will be necessary in any OLED structure to meet DOE's performance goals. The emissive materials are all phosphorescent complexes, which have demonstrated long device lifetimes and high efficiencies in monochromatic devices, which are expected to carry over to properly designed white devices. The weak link in these materials is the blue phosphorescent dopant. These materials will be specifically targeted, and have a sound strategy to solve the blue reliability problems. In addition to designing the optimal monochromatic and broadband phosphors for the devices, a controlled energetic alignment for the devices will be relied upon, which will minimize drive voltage and increase the exciton formation efficiency. The carrier-injecting materials will be chosen to match the HOMO and LUMO levels in the emissive dopant exactly, such that the carriers are injected into the phosphorescent dopant in a resonant process. The phosphor will be doped into a wide gap host material, which will prevent host-carrier interactions, keeping the carriers and excitons exclusively localized on the phosphors.

Materials Degradation Analysis and Development to Enable Ultra Low Cost, Web-Processed White P-OLED (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Add-Vision, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** J. Devin MacKenzie

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$98,855 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/20/2007 - 3/19/2008

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Add-Vision ("AVI") has developed a path for specialty SSL using a doped Polymer Light-Emitting Diode (POLED) device structure, enabling printing of devices with low capital equipment and operating costs. Devices made with AVI's approach are efficient, thin, flexible, and robust and AVI has plans with licensing partners to commercialize this technology in entry level specialty SSL applications. However, additional performance improvements, which would be made possible through the degradation analysis and material and process development proposed in the early stages of this STTR program would enable commercialization of this technology in a broader range of applications of interest to DOE and their licensees for interior buildings, safety and night lighting.

AVI will combine its expertise in printed POLED devices, materials, processing and electrical characterization with the materials analysis and synthetic capabilities of Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory to identify the primary efficiency degradation mechanisms for doped POLED devices (Phase-I), then develop a next generation materials set based on this analysis for high efficiency, longer lifetime printed devices. Upon achievement of the performance and lifetime improvements, Phase-II and III emphasize product demonstration, process scale-up and pilot manufacture with continuous engagement with their manufacturing licensee(s) and product development customers.

AVI's POLEDs are anticipated to accelerate the early adoption of POLED technology in SSL and improve energy savings and overall product performance in future building applications, including electronic signage, architectural lighting, safety lighting, emergency and portable lighting, and other specialty lighting products. The print-based manufacturing approach of this OLED technology has inherently low cost capital equipment and operating adoption, product start-up, and large scale web manufacture of SSL that could leverage the resources of the U. S. 's more than 40,000 printing operations.

Since the beginning of the project, Add-Vision has seen substantial improvements in device performance through morphology improvements, formulation optimization of LEP materials, and improved encapsulation technology. The performer has now repeatedly demonstrated fully air printed P-OLED devices of >1000 hrs lifetime with 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup> maximum luminance, meeting the initial brightness lifetime goals. Work is ongoing to improve operating voltages and further elucidate the next limiting degradation issue. This includes ongoing work with purified organic materials and microscopy work made available by LBNL.

The two photos below show previous printed LEP and morphology optimized formulation. The chart shows luminance and voltage over time.

## Materials Degradation Analysis and Development to Enable Ultra Low Cost, Web-Processed White P-OLED for SSL (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Add-Vision, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** J. Devin MacKenzie

Subcontractor(s) Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$748,258 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/15/2008 - 8/14/2010

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

AVI and the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory uncovered efficiency degradation mechanisms for doped polymer organic light emitting devices in Phase-I, and will develop a next generation set of materials and processing using this analysis to create high efficiency, longer lifetime printed devices with flexible encapsulation produced in a low cost, air printing process. Upon achievement of the performance and lifetime improvements, Phase-II and III emphasize product demonstration, process scale-up and pilot manufacture with continuous engagement with the performer's manufacturing licensee(s) and product development customers.

# Enhancing Charge Injection and Device Integrity in Organic LEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Agiltron, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) King Wang

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/13/2004 - 4/12/2005

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

OLED based sold state lighting is a candidate technology that offers significant gains in power efficiency, color quality, and life time at lower cost and less environmental impact than traditional incandescent and fluorescent lighting. However, current achievements in OLED devices have not yet realized the power efficiency and lifetime requirements for general lighting applications. Two important factors limiting performance are on-efficiency and non-balanced charge injection leading to poor device stability.

The goal of this program is to develop innovative, low cost OLED anode surface modification technology, which will increase device energy efficiency by 5 to10 times while also significantly improving device stability and lifetime simultaneously. OLED anode (ITO) modification using an ultra-thin cross-linked hole transporting layer is planned by means of a low-cost self assembly approach. Cross-linkable, high hole transporting molecules will be synthesized and application methods commensurate with automated processing will be developed.

Air-stable, cross-linkable, high mobility hole transporting molecules have been synthesized with a high yield. These molecules are being spin-coated on conventional ITO substrates, on which multilayer OLED structures will be fabricated. Improvements in device energy efficiency and lifetime by the novel ITO surface modification layer will be evaluated and compared with OLED devices built on bare ITO substrates and substrates coated with other ITO modification agents. The coating process will be scaled to coat large-area rigid or flexible ITO substrates under an ambient environment using low-cost automated dip-coating or roll-toroll coating processes, which are under development.

High performance OLEDs will be extremely beneficial for SSL, high brightness image displays, sign indicators, automobile displays, and wearable electronics.

# Enhancing Charge Injection and Device Integrity in Organic LEDs (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Agiltron, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) King Wang

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$749,942 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2005 - 7/10/2007

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Agiltron is developing an innovative, low-cost anode surface modification technology for OLEDs, designed to significantly increase device efficiency and improve device stability and lifetime as well. Researchers have developed stable, high-yield, high hole transporting molecules that can cross-link to form ultrathin coatings. These coatings will be used to modify the surface of the indium tin oxide (ITO) anode of the OLED to enhance the injection of holes into the active area and increase device stability. Significantly, and in parallel, Agiltron is also developing a low-cost mist deposition approach for OLED fabrication that is scalable into a continuous mass production manufacturing technique. Development efforts will continue in Phase II that were begun in Phase I, where the feasibility was demonstrated through a continuous optimization and scale-up of air-stable and cross-linkable HTL materials synthesis and development of low-cost, large-scale mist deposition processes for polymer OLED fabrication. Agiltron's hole transport materials have been evaluated with promising results in a real device environment by GE's SSL Group. The test results show Agiltron materials are more robust at high brightness conditions than current industry standard PEDOT, which indicates that more stable devices and longer device a lifetimes can be expected. Agiltron's approach represents an unparalleled opportunity to contribute to the OLED performance target goal of 100 lumens per watt and lifetime of 50,000 hours, and the cost target goal of \$3.00 per 1000 lumens.

# Flexible Environmental Barrier Technology for OLEDs (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Alameda Applied Sciences Corp.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jason Wright

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/20/2007 - 3/19/2008

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

Protecting OLEDs from moisture and oxygen remains the key technical challenge for fabricating flexible SSL displays with acceptable service lifetimes. OLED-based displays on flexible PET polymer substrate have been demonstrated; however, they exhibited poor operating lifetimes due to atmospheric exposure. Alameda Applied Sciences Corporation (AASC) proposes to develop a high-throughput, low-temperature thin film environmental barrier technology on PET polymer substrates to lower costs and reduce permeation rates.

In Phase I, AASC will use its energetic thin film deposition process to demonstrate the feasibility of producing low defect density ceramic barrier films suitable for OLED devices on PET substrates. The goal is to produce ceramic/PET single-layer barriers with defect densities <1.0mm-2 and <5x10-3 g×m-2×day-1 water vapor transmission rate (WVTR) at 100% RH and 40°C. Phase-II will focus on further optimization of barrier properties to <10-6 g×m-2×day-1 WVTR and <10-5 cc×m-2×day-1 oxygen transmission rate (OTR), accelerated environmental testing of encapsulated OLED devices, and integrating their barriers into the context of a production scale setting.

Low-cost high throughput roll-to-roll deposition of effective thin film moisture barriers would represent a key enabling technology for increasing lifetimes of OLED-based lighting. The public benefits of a viable OLED display industry are due to the revolutionary transformation in energy efficiency as the U.S. gradually shifts to LED and OLED-based lighting. To give an idea of the magnitude of the opportunity, in 2001, 30% of U.S. buildings site electricity consumption (total: 2390 terawatt hours) was due to lighting.

Highly Efficient and Smart Power Supplies to Drive Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Panels (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** InnoSys, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Larry Sadwick

**Subcontractor(s)** Universal Display Corporation

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$225,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2013 - 3/31/2014

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

This team will design, implement and manufacture unique and innovative power supplies that enable and support rapid introduction of both OLED replacement and innovative general lighting and luminaires for residential, commercial and industrial applications and markets.

High-Performance, Silicon Nanocrystal-Enhanced Organic Light Emitting Diodes for General Lighting (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** InnovaLight

**Principal Investigator**(s) Fred Mikulec

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Texas at Austin

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/15/2004 - 4/15/2005

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Silicon nanoparticles hold great promise toward enabling highly efficient, color tunable, and cost-effective white light emitting devices capable of meeting the high standards of the general illumination market. While silicon, in its usual bulk form, does not emit light, when the particle size is reduced below five nanometers, these silicon nanoparticles, can display very bright photoluminescence. Single, particle spectroscopy research has shown that quantum efficiencies approaching 100% are technically possible. Depending upon the size of the nanoparticle, this emission is tunable throughout most of the visible spectrum and into the IR. Precise variation of size and size distribution provides a simple, yet powerful, means of controlling emission quality. Also, since the emitter is the same silicon material in all cases, the performer does not anticipate differential aging problems that would tend to degrade emission quality over time.

The objective of this Phase I grant proposal is to develop a novel core-shell passivation scheme to stabilize silicon nanocrystal photoluminescence and, ultimately, achieve the theoretically predicted 100% quantum efficiency. InnovaLight is currently well on the way toward achieving this milestone. In Phase I, silicon nanocrystals will be treated using an innovative passivation scheme that coats them with novel inorganic shells. Two different core-shell combinations will be explored and proof-of-concept devices will be made. The resultant materials will be analyzed for both their physical and emissive properties. The goal is to have well-characterized, light emitting particles ready for device optimization work in Phase II, a project the performer anticipates will focus on employing the stabilized nanocrystals in novel hybrid organic light emitting devices.

Numerous other high-value market opportunities exist for the proposed technology as well, including flat panel displays, specialty lighting, biological sensors, quantum dot lasers, and novel floating gate memory structures. There is much commercial value in furthering research into this fundamental scientific area.

# New Stable Cathode Materials for OLEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** International Technology Exchange

Principal Investigator(s) Terje Skotheim

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,800 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2003 - 3/1/2004

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

NAC (nanostructured amorphous carbon) materials can be made electroactive by "doping" with a wide range of elements and compounds. The materials are deposited in a vacuum using plasma-enhanced chemical vapor deposition (PECVD) with the substrate at or near room temperature. The films can be deposited on a wide range of substrates, including polymeric and other organic substrates.

NAC films are dense and can be made pinhole-free at a thickness below 1 mm. They have excellent properties as corrosion protection coatings, implying that these films are effective barriers to water and oxygen. The work function can be varied by doping with elements with different electronegativities.

During Phase I, OLEDs were fabricated with a 100 nm thick emitter layer of Alq3 and a PEDOT:PSS hole conducting layer on ITO. The top layer was an Al-doped NAC cathode layer. The performance of these OLEDs were compared with that of OLEDs made with evaporated Al metal films as cathodes. Additionally, OLEDs were made in the reverse order with the emitter layer deposited on top of the NAC cathodes and with a thin, semi-transparent Au film as anode. The results fulfilled the objective of demonstrating the proof-of-principle that NAC coatings can be used as cathode materials. The Al-NAC cathodes had a turn-on voltage of ~8V vs. ~4V for cells with evaporated Al metal cathodes.

In addition, atomic force microscopy of the NAC coatings revealed that the ~1mm coatings that were used were atomically smooth and free of pinholes.

# New Stable Cathode Materials for OLEDs (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** International Technology Exchange

**Principal Investigator**(s) Terje Skotheim

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$749,824 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/14/2004 - 7/13/2006

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Many of the cathode materials currently in use in OLEDs, both for display and general lighting applications, are highly reactive metals, such as Mg, Li and, Ca and alloys, which are unstable and prone to oxidation. This complicates manufacturing and requires complex encapsulation techniques. It has led to reduced lifetimes of the devices. There is a need to develop cathode materials that have low work function for efficient electron injection, can be coated over large areas with a robust deposition process, and possess a higher degree of environmental stability against oxidation than cathode materials currently in use. This project will develop a new class of nanostructured amorphous carbon cathode coatings that satisfies those criteria. The materials can be coated on a variety of substrates, as thin films using plasma enhance chemical vapor deposition (PECVD), allow tailoring of the work function over a wide range and are dense to resist the penetration of both oxygen and water. During Phase I, the first examples of this new class of cathode coatings were produced that demonstrated the principle. OLED devices incorporating the nanocomposite films as cathodes were made and tested, and areas for optimization of the composition and deposition conditions were identified. During the first year of the two-year Phase II project, a specially designed PECVD tool has been be constructed for the deposition of nanocomposite cathode films. In the second year, deposition conditions are being optimized to provide films with varying and controllable work function and efficient electron injection into the organic emitter layer. The films will be analyzed with TEM, X-ray, and photoelectron spectroscopy to determine structure and work function, and tested as cathodes in OLED devices.

SSL based on OLED devices have the potential to provide highly energy-efficient general lighting. This could affect very substantial energy savings, as much as 10% of the nation's total energy use by some estimates. This technology represents an industry of the future where the U.S. still maintains a technological lead, substantially due to the efficacy of the DOE-funded program. The coatings developed under this Phase II project will become an important enabling technology to realize the potential of OLED-based general lighting. Other applications include OLEDs for displays, particularly displays on flexible substrates.

# A Novel OLED Luminaire System for Specialty Lighting Applications (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Litecontrol Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jeremy Yon

Subcontractor(s) OLEDWorks

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$223,261 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2013 - 3/31/2014

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

This project will develop a family of architectural lighting fixtures that utilize the unique capabilities of organic light-emitting diode (OLED) technology to provide energy-efficient lighting for nighttime hours in corridors and public spaces where spectral color content is important.

# Zinc Oxide-Based Light Emitting Diodes (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Materials Modification, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Ramachandran Radhakrishnan

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/14/2004 - 4/14/2005

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

In order to improve the cost and efficiency of OLEDS for SSL, an alternate transparent conducting oxide (TCO) electrode has been proposed. This TCO will be prepared as a sputtering target and coated on glass substrates. These will be converted into fully functional OLEDS for evaluation. An alternate to ITO will provide for lower cost and potentially higher performance OLEDs, flat panel displays, electrochromic mirrors and windows, and defrosting windows.

A selectively doped TCO has been synthesized and pressed into a sputtering target. The TCO has been deposited onto a glass substrate at various sputtering conditions to obtain films of various resistivities and transmittance. The substrates will be used for the construction of OLED for testing and evaluation at Universal Display Corporation.

# Zinc Oxide-Based Light Emitting Diodes (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Materials Modification, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Ramachandran Radhakrishnan

**Subcontractor(s)** General Atomics Display Systems

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$750,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2005 - 1/31/2008

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Indium Tin oxide, currently used as the transparent conducting oxide electrode in OLED construction, is very expensive. It is desirable to lower the cost and resistivity of the electrode material and increase its optical transmissivity. In order to improve the cost and efficiency of OLEDs for SSL, this project is studying alternate transparent conducting oxide materials. In the Phase I effort, selectively-doped conducting oxides were deposited on polished glass substrates. Transparent films with low resistivity (<20 ohms/sq) and optical transparency (>85%) were obtained. In the Phase II effort, these conducting oxides are being deposited on glass substrates for fabrication of green colored exit signs. The signs will be developed to meet ENERGY STAR requirements.

# New Solid-state Lighting Materials (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Maxdem

Principal Investigator(s) Matthew Marrocco

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,957 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2002 - 6/30/2003

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Maxdem is currently working to extend Phase I results to a three-color system. In addition, more economically efficient methods of synthesis of the new phosphors are being developed. In the first quarter of Phase II, new monomers and phosphors have been prepared. These will be tested in OLEDs when all three (blue, green, red) phosphors have been fully characterized.

Maxdem will work to develop white-emitting electroluminescent materials and devices. A concept to control energy flow within the emitting layer will be used to prepare and evaluate a large number of polymers and blends. Optimization of material and device structures will result in phosphors meeting SSL system performance and cost requirements.

The goal is to enable broad lighting applications primarily in the commercial and military sectors. The proposed concepts may also have utility in other photonic applications such as displays, lasers, sensors, and photovoltaic devices.

# New Solid-state Lighting Materials (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Maxdem

Principal Investigator(s) Matthew Marrocco

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$749,813 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2003 - 6/1/2005

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Maxdem is currently working to extend Phase I results to a three-color system. In addition, more economically efficient methods of synthesis of the new phosphors are being developed. In the first half of Phase II, new monomers and phosphors have been prepared. New polymerization methods were applied to obtain very precise control over the charge carrier transport properties and other physical properties of the Maxdem phosphors. Red, blue and green phosphors with a range of electron and hole mobilities have been prepared. Device fabrication and testing is now in progress.

Maxdem will work to develop white-emitting electroluminescent materials and devices. A concept to control energy flow within the emitting layer will be used to prepare and evaluate a large number of polymers and blends. Optimization of material and device structures will result in phosphors meeting SSL system performance and cost requirements.

The goal is to enable broad lighting applications primarily in the commercial and military sectors. The proposed concepts may also have utility in other photonic applications such as displays, lasers, sensors, and photovoltaic devices.

## R2R Production of Low-Cost Integrated OLED Substrate with Improved Transparent Conductor & Enhanced Light Outcoupling (Phase I)

**Organization** MicroContinuum, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** W. Dennis Slafer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

## Award

DOE Share: \$149,948 Contractor Share: -

**Contract Period** 2/18/2014 - 11/17/2014

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

Three of the most significant technical challenges identified as major barriers to widespread OLED use for SSL include: extracting light trapped and lost within OLED lighting devices, preventing device degradation from exposure to air, and reducing manufacturing costs. MicroContinuum and its partners at Iowa State University have developed technologies that can overcome these problems and dramatically increase the performance of OLED devices at significantly reduced manufacturing costs. The team will demonstrate this by (1) incorporating nano- and micro-scale features inside and outside the devices that allow higher light output, (2) by improving transparent conductor characteristics for higher electrical efficiency and light uniformity, (3) using substrates with improved barrier properties to prevent degradation, and (4) developing innovative, low-cost roll-to-roll manufacturing technology to enable domestic production of OLED lighting panels. The team will be working with several major manufacturers and potential strategic partners to evaluate these materials. Phase I of the project will focus on developing an enhanced flexible substrate for OLED deposition that provides improved light extraction, improved transparent conductor performance, and lowers costs.

# Roll-to-Roll Process for Transparent Metal Electrodes in OLED Manufacturing (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** MicroContinuum, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** W. Dennis Slafer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,934 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 1/1/2009 - 9/30/2009

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

OLEDs on flexible substrates offer unique advantages for many lighting applications, due to their thinness, flexibility, and potentially low cost. However, the promise of OLED technology in providing a disruptive advance for a large segment of the lighting market cannot be realized until several critical technical and manufacturing barriers are overcome. These barriers include (1) devising a durable, low-cost and stabile front surface electrode layer; and (2) developing low-cost roll-to-roll manufacturing technology. This project will develop a new manufacturing technology that is capable of producing ultra-fine transparent metal mesh electrodes with high optical transmission, high electrical conductivity, and high durability at potentially very low costs. Phase I will provide a proof-of-concept of the viability of the proposed technology, and Phase II will provide the pilot-scale capability to provide rolls of material for commercialization assessment. Commercial Applications and other Benefits as described by the awardee: The low-cost, roll-to-roll OLED manufacturing technology should have numerous applications in addition to lighting, such as in the manufacture of roll-up TVs and displays, solar antennas for producing electricity from solar IR radiation, large sensor arrays, and IR-emission control films for military and homeland security applications.

# Efficient Nanotube OLEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** NanoTex Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** L.P. Felipe Chibante

**Subcontractor(s)** Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/22/2004 - 4/12/2005

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Polymer-based OLED is recognized as an ideal source for area lighting application for the potential large area production and approaching the required efficiency and unit brightness, and color rendering effects. In order to achieve low cost and high efficiency, it is crucial to have an air stale cathode with efficient electron injection properties.

Carbon nanotube (CNT) has been demonstrated as a viable electron injection material for OLED application, with the need to increase solubility and dispersion to improve performance.

In Phase 1, NanoTex proposes to use purified single wall type of CNT, combined with surfactant conductive polymer, to develop a stable solvent processible cathode for OLED applications.

Development of High Efficiency White OLEDs using Thermally Activated Delayed Fluorescence Emitters (Phase I)

**Organization** OLEDWorks, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** Marina Kondakova

Subcontractor(s)

University of Rochester

## **Funding Source**

Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

## Award

DOE Share: \$145,627 Contractor Share: \$10,000

**Contract Period** 2/22/2016 - 11/21/2016

#### Technology

OLED

#### **Project Summary**

This project proposes to use commercially available thermally activated delayed fluorescence (TADF) materials to develop highly efficient blue devices. Phase I goals include quantification of key photo-physical properties of TADF emitters in various host materials and identification of most promising combinations. Guided in part by the materials screening efforts, the blue OLEDs are designed with a goal of understanding the efficiency, color, and stability obtainable with these materials in various device architectures. The information derived from photophysical analysis and device performance will provide initial insights into refining structures of the TADF emitters, hosts, and materials for charge blocking layers. This research pathway is expected to address the problem of efficient and stable blue emission in OLEDs and lead to further development of OLED lighting technology by pursuing alternative materials strategies that can substantially increase efficiency of the lighting products.

# OLED Lighting Panel with Directional Light Output and High Efficiency (Phase I)

**Organization** OLEDWorks, LLC

Principal Investigator(s) Michael Boroson

**Subcontractor(s)** Reflexite Display Optics

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$141,247 Contractor Share: -

**Contract Period** 6/9/2014 - 3/8/2015

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

An integrated, systematic design approach will be used during Phase I to demonstrate a compelling, low-cost OLED panel product that embraces the thinness and light quality characteristic of OLEDs while achieving high efficacy. For the Phase I effort, the company will conduct system R&D resulting in a 4" prototype OLED with directional control that can be applied to white light panels with efficiency of >45 lumens per watt. The team will also demonstrate a roadmap for >60 lumen per watt, as well as for color applications such as amber. This research will include co-optimization of the OLED formulation and light extraction structures along with external films designed to direct the light in specific emission patterns, which would be the target of subsequent work and lead to commercially viable products for selected markets (e.g., health care). Through optical simulation and experimental verification, for both single wavelength amber OLEDs as well as multi-wavelength white OLEDs, the team will develop an understanding of the capability of existing directional films and the desired design specifically made for OLEDs.

# Pedestrian-Friendly Outdoor Light with Solar Power (Phase I)

**Organization** OLEDWorks, LLC

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jeffrey Jackson

Subcontractor(s) InnoSys, Inc.

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award

DOE Share: \$148,368 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 

6/8/2015 - 3/7/2016

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

Phase I involves a feasibility and initial product design study to investigate the potential impact that source variables made possible by using OLEDWorks' unique OLED panels might have on color rendering, luminance level, design, light control, and pedestrian perception/comfort when used in outdoor lighting. The project will also investigate the potential for outdoor lighting cost reduction facilitated by eliminating the need to bury electrical wires and by integrating advanced operational controls that are not yet available in commercial luminaires designed for this market. The ultimate goal for a future Phase II grant is to develop a commercial product design for an outdoor solar powered OLED luminaire for pedestrian areas that would be especially well-suited for remote lighting installations.

# Shorting Reduction Layer Process Development for OLED Lighting Panels (Phase I)

**Organization** OLEDWorks, LLC

**Principal Investigator**(s) Suzannah Hamer

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

\$0

Award DOE Share: \$103,595 Contractor Share: \$

**Contract Period** 2/17/2015 - 11/16/2015

Technology

OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective of this project is to develop new methods and technologies to increase reliability from 1 failure in 1,000 panels to 1 in 10,000, and beyond. Technology was developed at Kodak (US Patent 7183707) to deposit a thin inorganic layer with the correct resistivity properties over the anode before the organics, a step known as Short Reduction Layer (SRL). Historically deposited by sputtering, Atomic Layer Deposition (ALD) is a superior method to create almost defect-free uniform layers. However, there is great opportunity to increase the performance of the SRL through the combined use of the performer's understanding of the growth dynamics of shorts in OLED lighting panels and resulting understanding of the key physical properties required for improved SRL films. New materials suitable for making ALD films will be introduced and used in single layer and multi-layer structures, which will be tested in OLED lighting panels to determine their efficacy for preventing shorts. Phase I will be used to find the most effective SLR films within the scope of the material set, processing constraints, and performance requirements. A successful higher performing SRL layer would reduce shorts due to all manner of roughness, hence enabling multiple cost reduction possibilities in OLED lighting (most associated with the use of lower cost substrates, lower cost anodes and patterning methods, and lower cost bus metal auxiliary electrodes). These cost reductions could significantly accelerate the market adoption of OLED lighting.

High Efficiency Organic Light-Emitting Devices for General Illumination (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Physical Optics Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Paul Shnitser

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,997 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/28/2006 - 3/27/2007

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

Physical Optics Corporation has developed a new technology for fabricating low-cost organic light emitting devices suitable for general illumination with improved energy efficiency. The technology is relatively inexpensive and well-suited for mass production.

In Phase I, several experimental devices have been fabricated and tested.

# High Efficiency Organic Light-Emitting Devices for General Illumination (Phase II)

#### **Investigating Organization** Physical Optics Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Paul Shnitser

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$745,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/8/2007 - 8/7/2009

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The goal of this project is to develop a novel architecture and fabrication technology for OLED substrates that will enhance light extraction efficiency and improve the uniformity and color perceptive of OLEDs, while being suitable for mass fabrication at low cost. The Phase II work will include further optimization of substrate layers, optimization of the parameters of the surface relief structure, development of technology for inexpensive roll-to-roll fabrication of OLED substrates on a flexible polymer base, and development of a set of crucial substrate parameters and the methods to control them to optimize the manufacturing process.

# Advanced Light Extraction Material for OLED Lighting (Phase I)

**Organization** Pixelligent Technologies, LLC

Principal Investigator(s) Selina Thomas

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$ 149,963 Contractor Share: -

**Contract Period** 2/18/2014 - 11/17/2014

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

The mismatch between the refractive indices among the active layer, transparent conductive anode layer, ITO, and substrate is a major root cause of light loss. Incorporating any internal light extraction structures that address this root cause can dramatically improve the efficacy and lifetime of the OLED device. In Phase I of this project, the team, including OLEDWorks, will demonstrate a cost-effective high refractive index nanocomposite formulation that will function as a key part of an internal light extraction structure that will be fully compatible with OLED device manufacturing process and operation conditions and can expedite the commercialization of white OLED lighting.

# Low Cost Printed Electrodes for OLED Lighting (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Plextronics, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Hongmei Zhang

Subcontractor(s) Harvard University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$221,717 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2013 - 3/30/2014

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

This project will demonstrate the fabrication of large area OLED panels on low cost anode structures using inkjet printed grids and a novel high conductivity reactive silver ink that is integrated into the grids using a proprietary hole-injection layer (HIL). The benefit will be reduction of both material costs as well as an increase in manufacturing throughput by minimizing the number of individual photolithography steps and the use of inkjet printing to fabricate the anode structure.

# Polymer White Light Emitting Devices (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Reveo

**Principal Investigator(s)** Jaujeng Lin

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,800 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2003 - 4/30/2004

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The goals of Phase 1 are to demonstrate the functionality of Reveo's new material technology for lightemitting electrochemical cells (LECs) with frozen p-i-n junctions, and to demonstrate the applicability of the materials to organic electroluminescent devices. Devices fabricated with the new materials will be tested for white light quality, high efficiency, high brightness, low operating voltage, and insensitivity to electrode materials and film thickness. Success developing this material may lead to improved SSL performance for general illumination.

The feasibility of the frozen junction approach was successfully demonstrated in Reveo's recent research for single color light emitting devices and showed great potential in flat panel color displays.

The characteristics of the frozen junction LECs make it possible to fabricate high efficiency, high power output and long lasting light emitting devices at low cost. Because balanced charge injection in LECs is insensitive to the band gap and ionization potentials of semiconducting polymers, frozen-junction LECs provide an approach to fabricating high quality white lights.

There are three main methods that have been proposed to produce white OLED devices using polymers or organic small molecules: 1) The first one is to dope the single host emissive layer with some laser dyes that emit at different color ranges from the host material or blending two different emissive materials; 2) An alternative one is to use a microcavity structure to get two or three emissions simultaneously from one emissive layer; 3) The third one is to use a multi-layered device structure to get different color emission at the same time from different emissive layers.

Since LECs utilize single layer organic materials, the first method is the most suitable for LECs to generate white light. In Phase I, organic emitting materials used in white OLEDs will be used in LECs to demonstrate

the feasibility of producing white light. In phase II, organic light emitting materials will be specially designed and synthesized for LEC devices to generate high-efficiency, high-power, long-lasting, and low-cost white light.

The simplest solid electrolyte system was chosen in Phase I to prove the concept of Reveo's innovation. Commercially available poly(ethylene oxide), PEO, will be used as the ion transport material. Organic salts will be synthesized bearing vinyl polymerizable functionality. The new electrolyte system and commercially available emitters will be used to fabricate LECs with frozen p-i-n junctions. Devices will be made and tested for unipolar light emission, fast response, high brightness, low operating voltage and insensitivity to electrode materials and film thickness.

End uses include a wide range of OEL display and general lighting applications, including both mini-size and wall-size displays, and single-color to full-color OEL displays and light sources. The Phase I work will validate the proposed material design and device fabrication concept. The results of Phase I will provide a solid foundation for a Phase II program in which Reveo will further improve and refine the material design and device fabrication strategy. The result will be high-quality and high-performance LECs.

Low Cost, Scalable Manufacturing of Microlens Engineered Substrates (MLES) for Enhanced Light Extraction in OLED Devices (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Sinmat, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Purushottam Kumar

Subcontractor(s) University of Florida

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,997 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2010 - 1/31/2011

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

SSL is being promoted as the ultimate lamps of future. Though the internal quantum efficiency of OLED devices is almost 100%, external efficiency is a mere 36% mainly because of poor light outcoupling (~40%) from the device. Improvement in light out-coupling to >70% and further reducing the manufacturing cost will rapidly accelerate the commercialization of the OLED technology.

The development of large meter scale non-vacuum manufacturing methods that address light out-coupling at both substrate interfaces is necessary to address this problem. Sinmat proposes a novel low cost method to create microlens engineered substrates that is expected to show significant enhancement in outcoupling efficiency, while reducing manufacturing cost.

Lighting consumes >20% of the total electricity generated in the US and nearly 30% of electricity used in commercial and residential buildings. Proposed technology would increase the efficiency of OLEDs by 3 fold from ~50 lm/W to 150 lm/W which will be twice the efficiency of compact fluorescent lamps. Commercialization of SSL technology will lead to substantial energy saving and environmental benefits to the nation.

## Low Cost, Scalable Manufacturing of Microlens Engineered Substrates (MLES) for Enhanced Light Extraction in OLED Devices (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Sinmat, Inc.

**Principal Investigator(s)** Purushottam Kumar

Subcontractor(s) University of Florida

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$749,711 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 11/15/2011 - 11/1/2013

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

A novel, low cost method to create a microlens engineered substrate that is expected to show significant enhancement in out coupling efficiency while simultaneously reducing manufacturing cost is proposed for development. Over 75% improvement in extraction efficiency is claimed based on patented concepts already under development. These improvements will yield a three-fold increase in the efficiency of OLED.

# Bright White Tandem OLED with Carbon Nanotube Hole Injecting Interlay (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Solarno, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Anvar Zakhidov

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 1/1/2009 - 9/30/2009

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

White OLEDs have become well recognized as an important candidate for future lighting products. However, outstanding challenges with respect to efficiency and degradation processes remain. Previous work on tandem OLED technology has produced devices with increased, brightness, efficiency, and lifetime. However, it was found that the interconnecting layer is crucial to device operation and requires delicate handling, as well as evaporation or sputtering techniques. Carbon nanotube sheets, which have excellent electrical and optical properties, could be used as alternative interconnecting layers. Also, the use of carbon nanotube sheets could simplify the fabrication process. Therefore, this project will utilize a carbon nanotube hole-injecting interlayer in the development of bright, high efficiency white tandem OLEDs. The proposed concept involves a parallel connection of the electroluminescent units in the tandem configuration. The parallel configuration reduces operating current and increases lifetime. Commercial Applications and other Benefits as described by the awardee: Bright, high-efficiency white tandem OLED can play an important role in the multi-billion dollar lighting and display market

# Polymer Composite Barrier System for Encapsulating LEDs (Phase I)

# **Investigating Organization**

T/J Technologies, Inc.

Principal Investigator(s) Suresh Mani

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/27/2003 - 6/25/2005

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

OLEDs may find widespread application as replacements for fluorescent lighting, small displays, and general indoor/outdoor illumination. However, advanced packaging materials are needed to improve their lifetime and durability. This project will develop a transparent, high-barrier polymer composite system for encapsulating OLEDs. The composite materials, comprised of a high barrier polymer and highly dispersed nanoscale additives, will extend the operational lifetime of OLEDs to over 10,000 hours. Dramatic improvements in the moisture and oxygen barrier properties of transparent polymers will be achieved by tailoring the processing and microstructure of the nanocomposite systems. Phase I will produce polymer nanocomposites comprised of a high barrier polymer and a range of selected additives that can be oriented to reduce gas and vapor permeation. In addition, solution-based processing will be utilized to improve additive dispersion and the ability to orient the additive. The materials will be screened for optical clarity and moisture/oxygen transmission rates.

In this program, T/J Technologies and Michigan State University will co-develop a transparent, high barrier polymer composite system for encapsulating OLEDs. The composite materials, comprised of high barrier polymer and highly disperse nanoscale additive will extend the operational lifetime of OLEDs to >10,000 hours. Dramatic improvement in moisture and oxygen barrier properties of transparent polymers will be achieved by tailoring the processing and microstructure and nanocomposite systems.

In Phase I, polymer nanocomposites comprised of high barrier polymer and a range of selected additives that can be oriented to reduce gas and vapor permeation will be produced. Solution-based processing will be utilized to improve additive dispersion and the ability to orient the additive. The materials will be screened for optical clarity and moisture/oxygen transmission rates.

The target application for this technology is polymer based encapsulants for low cost OLEDs. It is anticipated that OLEDs will find application as replacement for fluorescent lighting, small displays, decorative lighting, glowing wallpaper and general indoor/outdoor illumination. Additional market opportunities for low cost, transparent, high impact plastics with significantly increased moisture and oxygen barrier properties include lightweight replacement of glass n structured applications, lenses, coatings for electronic packaging and flexible packaging films for food and non-food applications to replace existing metallized and laminate films.

New Low Work Function, Transparent Electrodes for Robust Inverted-Design OLEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** TDA Research, Inc.

**Principal Investigator**(s) Shawn A. Sapp

Subcontractor(s) Colorado State University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/30/2008 - 3/29/2009

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Approximately 20% of US energy consumption comes from illumination alone; this usage can be halved by emerging OLED lighting technologies. However, materials stability issues have lowered the operating life of these OLEDs, and one of the main culprits is the use of indium-tin oxide as a transparent electrode. The goal of this project is the fabrication and testing of new inverted OLED prototypes incorporating new materials as the transparent electrodes to improve efficiency, stability, and lifetime.

TDA Research, Inc. (TDA) has been developing specialty conducting polymer materials for the last six years for use in OLEDs, solar cells, flat screen displays, printed electronics, sensors, and RFID applications. This research has led to a line of commercial products available from Sigma-Aldrich since August 2004. Recently, the performer discovered a low work function, transparent version of their conducting polymer that can be processed from solvent dispersion. During this project the performer has thus far produced a variety of their transparent, low work function conducting polymers and confirmed their electronic and optical properties. With the help of CSU, the performer has streamlined their OLED fabrication process with highly efficient, standard design OLEDs (see figure below). The next step will be to use their conducting polymers with a low work function transparent conducting oxide as the cathode in inverted OLED prototypes. This inverted device structure eliminates the need to use ITO as the transparent conductor and simultaneously eliminates the need for a reactive metal cathode. Together this will lead us to highly efficient inverted OLEDs that have the necessary stability and lifetime to enter the lighting market.

These four photos show highly efficient, standard design OLEDs at 5V, 10V, 15V, and 20V.

# Energy Saving Phosphorescent OLED Luminaires (Phase III)

## Investigating Organization

Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Michael Weaver

Subcontractor(s) Acuity Brands

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase III Exelerator

Award DOE Share: \$2,000,000 Contractor Share: \$500,613

**Contract Period** 10/1/2010 - 12/31/2012

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

In the late 1990's, Universal Display and its Princeton University and University of Southern California partners discovered phosphorescent organic lighting emitting device (OLED) technology that enables OLEDs to be up to four times more energy-efficient than previously thought possible. This discovery enabled the potential of white OLEDs for energy-efficient SSL. Since then, Universal Display has made tremendous progress in demonstrating the use of its proprietary Universal PHOLED<sup>TM</sup> phosphorescent OLED technology and materials for the development of energy-efficient white lighting panels. In fact, phosphorescent OLED technology is regarded as a key enabling technology for OLEDs to become a viable source of SSL. With the support of the U.S. DOE through its SBIR program and SSL initiative, Universal Display has achieved tremendous successes, through its PHOLED technology and materials, toward the realization of a new energy-efficient white lighting source.

Universal Display Corporation (UDC) and Acuity Brands Lighting (ABL) are developing a general purpose OLED luminaire targeting high-end Commercial and Institutional spaces based on red, green, blue striped phosphorescent OLED panels. The end-use areas would include office, education, hospitality, retail, and healthcare, including public buildings. The target luminaire will have a total luminous output of 4,000-5,000 lumens, a tunable CCT of 2700K to 4000K, a luminaire efficacy >70 lm/W, and an extrapolated lifetime (LT70) of 25,000 hrs.

## Benefits:

With lighting consuming over 22% of the total electricity produced here in the U.S., more energy-efficient lighting products are in high demand. Based on the company's Universal PHOLED<sup>™</sup> technology and materials, white PHOLEDs have the potential to offer power efficiencies that are superior to those for today's incandescent bulbs and fluorescent tubes. As a result, white PHOLEDs have the potential to significantly

reduce energy consumption, environmental impacts and white lighting costs. In addition to saving energy, white PHOLEDs offer a novel form factor for more effective and imaginative application of white light.

#### Applications:

White PHOLED lighting is viewed as a technology that lead to a myriad of energy-saving, innovative lighting solutions to reduce the global carbon footprint associated with residential and commercial lighting.

## Enhanced Light Outcoupling in WOLEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Rui-Qing (Ray) Ma

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,919 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2008 - 1/30/2009

Technology OLED

### **Project Summary**

In 2001, lighting is estimated to consume 8.2 quads (approximately 762 TWh), or about 22% of the total electricity generated in the U.S., so new high-efficiency solid-state light sources, such as LEDs and OLEDs, are needed to help reduce the ever increasing demand for energy. An OLED is potentially an inexpensive diffuse source that may compete most directly with and offer a 'green' alternative to conventional incandescent light sources; however, improvements in the overall efficiency of these devices are still required before they become commercially viable products and attain expected goals in terms of cost (\$3 per 1000 lumens) and performance (150 lumens per watt).

This proposed research will utilize novel outcoupling enhancement features in OLEDs architectures to enable highly efficient, organic, solid-state, lighting sources to replace short lifetime 12 lm/W incandescent sources, and hence reduce overall energy consumption in the U.S. Additionally, the research will support future work to attain OLEDs having 150 lm/W power efficacy.

Today, OLED technology is the leading emerging technology for flat panel displays (FPDs), with recent product introductions in cell phones. Many of these features that are desired for FPDs are also making OLED technology of great interest to the SSL community. For example, OLEDs are bright and colorful lambertian emitters with excellent power efficiency at low voltages. In addition, OLEDs are thin-film devices that provide thin form factors especially when built on flexible substrates. Moreover, OLEDs require less materials, have fewer processing steps, and may be less capital intensive than today's dominant liquid crystal displays (LCDs).

# High Efficiency and Stable White OLED Using a Single Emitter (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Rui-Qing (Ray) Ma

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Michigan

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$999,999 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/15/2008 - 8/14/2010

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

This project seeks to demonstrate an efficient and stable white OLED using a single emitter on a planar glass substrate with a luminous efficacy of 50 lumens per watt, operational lifetime of 10,000 hours at a brightness of 1000 candelas per meter.

## High-Efficiency White Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$98,894 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/27/2005 - 3/26/2006

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

Universal Display Corporation (UDC), in collaboration with Professor Mark Thompson from the University of Southern California (USC) and Professor Stephen Forrest from Princeton University, propose to improve the efficiency of white phosphorescent OLEDs (PHOLEDä) using novel emissive region doping profiles that further enhance the light outcoupling efficiency and the carrier recombination efficiency of PHOLEDs by 30% over that of conventional uniformly doped PHOLEDs.

Varying and optimizing the doping profile within the emissive layer may improve the recombination efficiency in PHOLEDs, and hence increase the external quantum efficiency (EQE). In addition, the novel structures, such as mesh layers, that the performer is investigating in this program, could also improve the outcoupling efficiency by aligning the molecular transition dipole moments parallel to the substrate, which would then further increase the EQE.

At the end of this Phase I, the performer hopes to demonstrate a white PHOLED having >30 lm/W at 800 nits, with correlated color temperature between 2,800 K and 6,000K, and color rendering >75.

# High Efficiency White TOLED Devices for Lighting Applications (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Vadim Adamovich

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/13/2004 - 4/12/2005

Technology OLED

### **Project Summary**

The objective of this work is to demonstrate the technical feasibility of increasing the optical extraction efficiency of a white OLED light source using transparent OLED (TOLED) technology.

In Phase I, optimized white transparent phosphorescent OLEDS (T-PHOLED) designed specifically for general illumination sources will be simulated. This will lead to the demonstration of an approximate 1 cm<sup>2</sup> white T-PHOLED light source on a glass substrate, optically coupled to an external reflector to provide a greater than 20% enhanced optical extraction over a similar conventional bottom emission device.

The objective of this work is to demonstrate the technical feasibility of increasing the optical extraction efficiency of a white OLED light source using transparent OLED (TOLED) technology.

The ultimate outcome of this work is to develop a novel energy efficiency, long lived, solid state white lighting source based on phosphorescent organic light-emitting device (PHOLED) technology. This novel light source may find application in diffuse lighting application in the commercial, residential and industrial sectors. Based on novel features that include its thin, lightweight form and transparency, this product may also be used in novel architectural, automotive and wearable electronic applications.

# High Efficiency White TOLED Devices for Lighting Applications (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Michael Lu

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$750,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/13/2005 - 7/10/2007

Technology OLED

### **Project Summary**

In Phase II of this SBIR, UDC and Princeton University will demonstrate high-power-efficiency white transparent OLED (TOLED) lighting panels. The team will continue to develop white TOLEDs focusing on maximizing efficiency and transparency through less absorbing organic and conducting oxide layers. In addition, the team will optimize monolithically encapsulated TOLEDs.

The reason for implementing monolithic thin film encapsulation is to reduce the optical loss at the OLED-toair interface. UDC will demonstrate the potential for stacking TOLED/OLED and TOLED/TOLED together to create high luminous intensity lighting panels or transparent lighting panels. All of these activities are working toward realizing a 20% increase in optical outcoupling.

The performer believes that Phase I results have clearly demonstrated that the approach of using a TOLED within an optical reflector has the potential to achieve enhanced optical outcoupling for white light sources. Specific technical issues identified during Phase I included that the efficiency of the TOLED device could be increased through better engineered cathodes, and that further development of the overall design of the TOLED within the reflector cavity is required to fully assess the potential for using white TOLEDs for general illumination.

Specifically, the key objectives of Phase II are:

1. Demonstrate improved TOLED device performance by using IZO (replacing ITO) as the transparent conducting oxide in the transparent cathode.

2. Demonstrate a combined efficiency transparency product by improved TOLED layer designs.

3. Implement a monolithic thin film TOLED encapsulation to enhance light extraction.

4. Optimize the thickness of all the layers in the TOLED to maximize light output by microcavity modeling.

5. Demonstrate high luminous output stacked TOLED/OLED or TOLED/OLED with appropriate indexmatching gel/adhesive.

6. Stimulate, design, and fabricate a TOLED/OLED with a parabolic dish reflector lamp.

7. Fabricate deliverable: a 6x6 white TOLED lighting prototype CRI>75, CIE coordinates similar to that of a blackbody radiator at a color temperature between 2,500 K and 6,000 K, and power efficiency > 25 lm/W at lighting luminance levels of 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.

High-Recombination Efficiency White Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$98,894 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/27/2005 - 3/26/2006

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

Universal Display Corporation (UDC), in collaboration with Professor Mark Thompson from the University of Southern California (USC) and Professor Stephen Forrest from Princeton University, propose to improve the efficiency of white phosphorescent OLEDs (PHOLEDä) using novel emissive region doping profiles that further enhance the light outcoupling efficiency and the carrier recombination efficiency of PHOLEDs by 30% over that of conventional uniformly doped PHOLEDs.

Varying and optimizing the doping profile within the emissive layer may improve the recombination efficiency in PHOLEDs, and hence increase the external quantum efficiency (EQE). In addition, the novel structures, such as mesh layers, that the performer is investigating in this program, could also improve the outcoupling efficiency by aligning the molecular transition dipole moments parallel to the substrate, which would then further increase the EQE.

At the end of this Phase I, the performer hopes to demonstrate a white PHOLED having >30 lm/W at 800 nits, with correlated color temperature between 2,800 K and 6,000K, and color rendering >75.

High-Recombination Efficiency White Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices (Phase II)

# Investigating Organization

Universal Display Corporation

#### **Principal Investigator(s)** Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

#### Award

DOE Share: \$750,000 Contractor Share: \$150,000

## **Contract Period**

8/7/2006 - 8/6/2008

#### **Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

The objective is to develop novel low-cost, high-efficiency solid-state organic light-emitting devices (OLEDs) for general illumination. The project seeks to optimize the recombination efficiency of white OLEDs (WOLED<sup>TM</sup>) such that electrons and holes generate a desired ratio of red, green and blue excitons leading to an unsaturated white emission enabling a WOLED with color rendering index (CRI) of >75, and efficacy of 40 lm/W at 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. This proposed optimization will be effectively accomplished using an organic vapor phase deposition (OVPD) system that is capable of producing novel doping profiles within the emissive regions of an OLED.

## High Stability White SOLEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/20/2007 - 3/19/2008

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

Universal Display Corporation proposes to increase the lifetime and power efficacy of WOLEDs by vertically stacking multiple OLEDs in series. They will develop a white phosphorescent stacked OLED (SOLED) with a lifetime of >5,000 hrs from an initial average luminance of 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>, and having a warm white color with correlated color temperatures between 2,500 K – 3,500 K and color rendering index >70.

Good WOLED longevity, together with other efficiency-enhancing device developments will enable the commercialization of organic SSL sources that attain power efficiency of 150 lm/W at luminance of 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup> by 2025. This program takes another significant and critical step towards this efficiency goal by exploring methods to improve the longevity of high brightness WOLEDs by vertically stacking phosphorescent OLED devices in series.

The stacked WOLED architecture enables the use of less current to generate the same amount of luminance as a single WOLED, thereby increasing device lifetime. The reduction in drive current has additional efficiency improving benefits as resistive heating and voltage losses in a lighting panel can effectively be reduced, and the SOLED power efficacy at a given luminance can be higher than a single OLED because OLED efficacy increases with decreasing drive current.

## High Stability White SOLEDs (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(**s**) Vadim Adamovich

Subcontractor(s) University of Michigan University of Southern California

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$749,981 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/20/2008 - 8/19/2010

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

New, high-efficiency, solid-state light sources, such as OLEDs, are needed to help reduce the ever increasing demand for energy. Improvements in the overall efficiency and lifetime of OLED devices are required before they become commercially viable products. The objective of this project is to design, characterize and build a stacked OLED (SOLED) that will provide the research necessary to achieve the performance required for commercial products. This will require analytical study of the device physics to increase the stability of WOLEDs developed in Phase I, improving the device total power efficacy to >75 lm/W. One key aspect of the work will target the understanding and fabrication of organic junctions that electrically connect vertically SOLEDs. Once having established firm design parameters, UDC will then design, build, and characterize SOLED 2"  $\times$  2" panels. UDC and University of Michigan researchers successfully met their objectives and assembled a stacked phosphorescent OLED (SOLED). Using the industry-accepted standard lifetime measuring method LT70, they recorded the longest lifetime yet for an all phosphorescent white light SOLED pixel: 37,500 hours at an initial luminance of 2,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.

Low-Voltage, High-Efficiency OLEDs (Phase I): Novel Lower-Voltage OLEDs for High-Efficiency Lighting

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University University of Southern California

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2003 - 4/30/2004

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The team led by Universal Display Corporation with their university partners at Princeton University and the University of Southern California is focusing on the development of novel, low-voltage phosphorescent light emitting structures to enable OLEDs with power efficiency >20 lm/W at a brightness of 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. The power efficient OLEDs will result from the development of innovative, highly conductive hole and electron transport systems in conjunction with high-efficiency triplet emitters.

Triplet emitters contain a heavy metal atom that facilitates the mixing of singlet and triplet states, allowing singlet to triplet energy transfer through intersystem crossing. This leads to highly efficient devices where 100% of the excitons can potentially produce optical emission, in contrast to only approximately 25% in conventional fluorescent devices. The high conductivity hole and electron transport systems will be achieved by selecting p- and n-type dopants along with the appropriate organic buffer layers. The resulting structure will be a p-i-n type device. The team has already identified several candidate material systems and is currently working to improve their stability.

The novel structures will also have potential use in energy-efficient, long-lived, solid state white OLED applications in general illumination, automotive, and wearable electronics. The team is already exploring two approaches for generating white light in a parallel Phase 1 SBIR effort. The first approach is based on a simple striped R-G-B configuration, and the second on using a phosphorescent monomer-excimer emission layer. P-i-n doping can be incorporated into both of these approaches.

The purpose of this Phase 1 was to demonstrate and deliver to DOE a white light phosphorescent OLED (PHOLEDä) light source, employing p- and n-type conductivity dopants, having a power efficiency close to 20 lm/W at a luminance of 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. The key tasks were:

Specifically, the key objectives of Phase 1 were:

1. Demonstrate and deliver a white PHOLED light source on a glass substrate with a drive voltage close to 3V at 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup> luminance through the use of conductivity doped p-type and n-type transport layers.

2. Investigate the use of ion implantation to improve the efficiency of the doping process.

3. Develop organic dopants for n-type organic transport layers.

4. Characterize the above white light sources and demonstrate > 20 lm/W at 800 nits brightness for a CIE of (0.33, 0.33) and CRI > 75.

During Phase I of the pin PHOLED program, the team met the Phase 1 goal and developed a low voltage, 20 lm/W white PHOLED as well as explored strategies to improve device stability. These efforts led to an 6.3 V, 19.7 lm/W white device with CIE (0.39, 0.40) at 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup>, a 7.0 V, 17.1 lm/W green PHOLED with a lifetime of 35 hours under an accelerated constant current drive of 40 mA/cm<sup>2</sup>, and a novel n-type dopant with reduced diffusivity.

# Low-Voltage, High-Efficiency OLEDs (Phase II): Low-Voltage, High-Efficiency White Phosphorescent OLEDs for Lighting Applications

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University University of Southern California

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$750,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/14/2004 - 7/13/2006

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

The approach taken in this project is to combine novel low-voltage dopants, world record efficient phosphorescent OLED emission layers, and a stacked PHOLED architecture, to demonstrate a high-power efficiency >50 lm/W organic light source.

In Phase I, the goals were met and a white PHOLED, based on red, green, and blue phosphorescent emitters, was demonstrated to have a world record power efficiency of 20 lm/W at a luminance of 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. This device was reported at the 2004 Society for Information Display conference in Seattle, Washington. The overall excellent performance was accomplished without the use of outcoupling enhancement, so there remains significant potential to increase the power efficiency of low voltage PHOLEDs by a factor of more than 1.5.

In Phase II, UDC, Princeton University, and USC are further exploring new materials and device architectures that will be used by UDC in the fabrication of high-efficiency prototype lighting panels. The anticipated benefits of this work will be to demonstrate a new path for highly efficient white light sources by introducing a new dimension to the device design, such as high power, thereby significantly reducing the size of the substrate necessary for devices to produce optical power (>800 lumens) for room lighting.

The stacked PHOLED (SOLED<sup>TM</sup>) is based on red, green, and blue (R-G-B) or white sub-pixel elements that are vertically stacked on top of each other versus sub-pixel elements that are laterally spaced. This is possible because these sub-pixels employ transparent p- and n-doped organic layers enabling R, G, or B light to be emitted coaxially through the contacts, the adjacent sub-pixels, and the substrate. The area of the device can easily be halved if two PHOLEDs are stacked, and hence the substrate cost savings and device manufacturability would both significantly improve by a factor of at least two, and improvements would scale with the number of PHOLEDs stacked on each other.

At the end of Phase II, the performer will deliver a 6"X6" prototype lighting panel based on low-voltage, high-power-density PHOLED lighting sources that are >25 lm/W efficient, have CRI >75, and CIE coordinates similar to that of a blackbody radiator at a temperature between 2,500 K and 6,000 K.

# Monomer-Excimer Phosphorescent OLEDs for General Lighting (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

Principal Investigator(s)

Mike Weaver

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2002 - 6/30/2003

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

Based on its research in phosphorescent OLED (PHOLED<sup>™</sup>) technology, the project team has demonstrated OLEDs that are up to four times more power efficient than previously thought possible. Under two DOE SBIR awards, Universal Display Corporation, Princeton University, and the University of Southern California pursued a novel approach to broadband white light generation based on this highly efficient PHOLED technology.

Fabricating a white OLED light source from a series of striped PHOLEDs has the potential to provide a tunable, white lighting source with the requisite performance for CIE and color rendering. So far, the team has demonstrated the feasibility of using this approach for flat-panel displays.

The aim of this Phase 1 study was to demonstrate a striped white light PHOLED light source. UDC has successfully completed and achieved all 3 of the goals set to demonstrate this task. The performer successfully fabricated 1" striped white PHOLED sources with CIE co-ordinates of (0.32, 0.39) and a CRI of 86 (15% higher than the program goal) and demonstrated a power efficiency of 5.5 Lm/W at 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup> exceeding the program goal by 10%. Finally a preliminary study was made to determine the minimum stripe resolution necessary for a 3 color white light source to appear uniform to the eye. This work demonstrates the feasibility of the striped PHOLED color source approach to enable next generation flat panel general illumination sources.

Recently, UDC was awarded a phase II contract to continue the development of a general illumination source using PHOLEDs. In Phase II, UDC plans to demonstrate a white PHOLED light source on a glass substrate with an efficiency of 20 lm/W at a luminance of 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. Additionally, UDC plans the demonstration and delivery of 6" x 6" prototype lighting panels based on PHOLED lighting sources, based on tiling four 3" x 3" sub-panels. This will involve the mechanical and electrical design of the panels, with particular focus on the manner in which individual light sources are interconnected, design and fabrication of drive electronics, mask layout for the component sub-panels, along with their fabrication and characterization.

The successful completion of this Phase 2 work will significantly accelerate the use of PHOLED devices as commercial lighting sources. The integration of these parallel efforts with the strategies developed in this proposal will enable PHOLEDs to become a viable source of general illumination.

# Novel Energy Saving Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Products (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Rui-Qing (Ray) Ma

Subcontractor(s) IDD Aerospace

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$224,866 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/1/2013 - 3/31/2014

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The UDC and IDD Aerospace team will design and develop an energy saving shelf utility light for aircraft interiors that outperforms all other current lighting technologies. Intended for special interior designs such as business aircraft, this product is targeted for commercial sale in 2015.

# Novel High Performance Permeation Barrier for Long Lifetime Flexible OLED Lighting (Phase I)

## Investigating Organization

Universal Display Corporation

#### **Principal Investigator(s)** Rui-Qing (Ray) Ma

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

## Award

DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

## **Contract Period**

1/1/2009 - 9/30/2009

#### Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

In 2001, lighting was estimated to consume 8.2 quads (approximately 762 TWh), about 22% of the total electricity generated in the U.S. New high-efficiency solid-state light sources, such as LEDs and OLEDs, are needed to help reduce the ever increasing demand for energy. An OLED is potentially an inexpensive diffuse source that may compete most directly with, and offer a "green" alternative to, conventional incandescent light sources. However, improvements in the overall efficiency of these devices and lower manufacturing costs are still required before they become commercially viable products and attain expected goals in terms of cost (\$3 per 1000 lumens) and performance (150 lumens per watt). This project will utilize a novel OLED permeation barrier to enable highly efficient, organic, solid-state, lighting sources to be fabricated on plastic substrates, in order to achieve the low manufacturing costs necessary for OLED lighting to replace the short-lifetime, inefficient incandescent sources. Commercial Applications and other Benefits as described by the awardee: Today, OLED technology is the leading emerging technology for flat panel displays (FPDs), with recent product introductions in cell phones. Many of the features that are desired for FPDs are also making OLED technology of great interest to the SSL community. OLEDs are highly efficient devices that provide thin form factors, especially when built on flexible substrates. The technology developed under this program also should have applications in the photovoltaic and thin-film battery industries.

## Novel Light Extraction Enhancements for White Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/21/2003 - 4/20/2004

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

In Phase 1, Universal Display Corporation, a developer of OLED technologies for flat panel displays, lighting and other opto-electronic applications, is working to demonstrate innovative techniques to improve OLED power efficiencies, a critical performance attribute for the general lighting industry. Universal Display and its research partners at Princeton University and the University of Southern California are developing several novel approaches for producing highly efficient white light using the Company's phosphorescent OLED (PHOLED<sup>TM</sup>) technology.

In addition to the use of this highly efficient PHOLED technology, better light extraction techniques are required to achieve the power efficiency targets of the general lighting market, as in a conventional OLED only approximately 25% of the generated photons are emitted from the device. In this program, Universal Display and Princeton University demonstrated the feasibility of using specialized designs, such as lens arrays, on an OLED device to enhance the amount of generated light that is captured or extracted from the device as useful light.

Specifically, two key objectives of Phase 1 were: Demonstrate and deliver a white PHOLED light source on a glass substrate, with an attached flattened lens array to provide enhanced optical extraction over a similar device without an attached lens. Characterize the above white light sources and demonstrate > 15 lm/W at 800 nits luminance.

During Phase I of this program, the team accomplished several key goals: developed a process for producing different microlens silicon molds, demonstrated device performance characteristics that met expectations, and explored new outcoupling schemes based on models of outcoupling enhancement using aperiodic gratings.

Silicon molds for forming microlenses from poly-di-methyl-siloxane (PDMS), a thermal curable elastomer, were fabricated. The ability to control the dimensions and shape of the silicon mold is important since these factors affect the outcoupling efficiency. The performer's work demonstrated that they have the capability to

optimize the silicon molds to further enhance the outcoupling efficiency by adjusting the period and size of the array elements.

Both sets of microlenses formed from the molds improved the outcoupling efficiency by ~22%. The improvement in efficiency was found by comparing the total forward emission from devices with and without the microlens array attached to the glass substrate. The total forward emission was found by using an integrating sphere, such that all forward emitted light was collected in the sphere. The efficiency of a white device operating at 6.3 V and 20 lm/W having CIE (0.39, 0.40) at 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup> was improved such that the same device with microlenses operated at 6.3 V and 24 lm/W at 1000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>, which met the project goals.

## Novel Light Extraction Enhancements for White Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$750,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/14/2004 - 7/13/2006

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The goal of this project is to realize an innovative approach to low-cost solid-state white light sources by applying two novel outcoupling schemes to the performer's high-efficiency phosphorescent OLEDs (PHOLED<sup>TM</sup>) to achieve power efficiencies >60 lm/W.

The Phase I goals were exceeded by fabricating white PHOLEDs with microlenses having 24 lm/W at a luminance of 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. The efficiency improvement was obtained by increasing the outcoupling efficiency by 22%. The total forward emission for devices with and without the lens arrays were measured with an integrating sphere, such that all forward-emitted light was collected in the sphere. Currently, the performer has made green, red, and blue-striped white  $6"\times6"$  lighting panels having a maximum efficiency of 30 lm/W, and are continuing to develop PHOLEDs that emit 500-800 lumens for room lighting.

In Phase II, UDC and Princeton University will demonstrate high-power-efficiency white PHOLED lighting panels. The team will build on their successful Phase I program to demonstrate white PHOLEDs that have improved outcoupling efficiency through the attachment of microlens arrays, in addition to incorporating OLED luminaires that increase the total PHOLED outcoupling efficiency by at least 50%.

## Novel Low Cost Single Layer Outcoupling Solution for OLED Lighting (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Rui-Qing (Ray) Ma

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Michigan University of Southern Mississippi

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$149,997 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 11/15/2012 - 8/14/2013

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The team will demonstrate a unique low cost approach to achieve an EQE > 42%. This represents an approximate 2.0x increase in light extraction compared to the highest efficiency phosphorescent WOLEDs that can be realized without outcoupling enhancement. Improved outcoupling efficiency will be used to demonstrate a 2 mm<sup>2</sup> WOLED lighting pixel with efficacy > 80 lm/W, CRI > 80 and lifetime to LT70 > 30,000 hours at 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup> in a lighting system of total thickness  $\leq$  3 mm.

## Novel Optical Enhancement for Thin Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Panels (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

Principal Investigator(s) Peter Levermore

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,927 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2010 - 1/31/2011

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

In 2001, lighting was estimated to consume 8.2 quads (approximately 762 TWh), or about 22% of the total electricity generated in the U.S. New high-efficiency solid-state light sources are needed to help reduce the ever-increasing demand for energy. OLEDs are potentially inexpensive diffuse light sources that may compete most directly with and offer a 'green' alternative to incandescent and fluorescent light sources. OLEDs also offer unique design possibilities that could potentially revolutionize the industry through entirely novel thin form factor lighting products. However, in order to realize large area, thin form factor OLED lighting panels for general illumination, substantial improvements in efficacy are required.

In standard OLEDs, only 20% of generated photons are extracted as useful light, while the remaining photons suffer internal reflection and absorption and remain trapped within the device. The proposed work will double the amount of light that can be extracted from OLED devices, using novel thin form factor outcoupling techniques that extract light from all OLED device layers. Crucially, the combined outcoupling techniques will only add  $\leq$  3 mm total thickness to the device, so visual impact and adaptability of the OLED light source will be maintained, but with double the lighting system efficacy. This work will enable UDC to deliver a white OLED device of efficacy = 70 lm/W, CRI > 80 and lifetime to LT70 > 25,000 hrs in a system of total thickness  $\leq$  5 mm. These targets all meet or exceed Energy Star Category B criteria for SSL, and would represent a 27% improvement in outcoupling enhancement compared to prior work.

Today, OLED technology is the leading emerging technology for flat panel displays (FPDs), with recent product introductions in cell phones and TVs. Many of these features that are desired for FPDs are also making OLED technology of great interest to the SSL community. OLEDs are bright and colorful lambertian emitters with excellent power efficiency at low voltages. In addition, OLEDs are thin-film devices that provide thin form factors especially when built on flexible substrates. This work could lead to significant energy savings, of potentially 0.55 quads, representing 9.05 million metric tons of carbon by 2016.

## Novel Plastic Substrates for Very High Efficiency OLED Lighting (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/28/2006 - 3/27/2007

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

Of the three OLED characteristics that determine overall power efficacy (outcoupling efficiency, internal quantum efficiency, and drive voltage), outcoupling efficiency is the only parameter that has not achieved maximum efficiency. Typically, 60% of the optical energy generated in an OLED is unavailable, because it cannot escape the device, so increasing the outcoupling efficiency is required to achieve an overall OLED efficacy of 150 lm/W.

During this Phase I program, Universal Display Corporation (UDC) will try to increase the total light outcoupling efficiency of phosphorescent light emitting devices from 40% to 50% by reducing the refractive index contrast between OLED active layers and the device substrate. With 100% internal quantum efficiency from phosphorescence, 50% outcoupling efficiency, and 3.5 V operating voltage, white phosphorescent OLEDs should be capable of 150 lm/W efficacy.

# OLEDs Containing Two Broad Emitters (Phase I): Novel High Efficiency High CRI Phosphorescent OLED Lighting Containing Two Broad Emitters

## Investigating Organization

Universal Display Corporation

#### **Principal Investigator(s)** Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/24/2004 - 12/31/2008

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

For phosphorescent organic light emitting devices, this project will further increase the conversion efficiency of electrical energy into light energy and reduce manufacturing costs, such that these white solid state devices can replace conventional incandescent and fluorescent lighting sources.

## OLEDs Containing Two Broad Emitters (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Vadim Adamovich

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$750,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/8/2007 - 8/7/2009

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

The proposed research will utilize novel OLED fixtures enabling highly efficient stable, organic, SSL sources to replace short lifetime 12 lm/W incandescent sources, and hence reduce overall energy consumption in the U.S. Additionally, the research will support future work to attain OLEDs having 150 lm/W power efficacies.

In Phase I, a white OLED containing only two phosphorescent emitters was demonstrated with an efficacy of 34 lm/W at a forward luminance of 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. The device had a CIE = (0.38, 0.37), a CRI of 71, and a correlated color temperature of 3,900K and met the targets of the Phase I program.

During Phase II, white OLEDs with a simple architecture containing only two phosphorescent emitters and/or as few organic materials as necessary will be developed to enable low-cost white OLED lighting sources. These devices will have color rendering indexes (CRI) of >75, and efficacy of 60 lm/W at 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.

## Stable, Efficient, Large Area WOLED (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/20/2007 - 3/19/2008

**Technology** OLED

#### **Project Summary**

Universal Display Corporation (UDC) proposes to increase the lifetime of large-area (25 cm<sup>2</sup>) phosphorescent white OLEDs (WOLEDs) by improving the current distribution

throughout the active area of the WOLED. The target is to ensure less than 30% change in luminance across the OLED active region, and a lifetime of >1,000hrs from an initial

total flux of 8 lm, which corresponds to an average luminance of 1,000  $cd/m^2$ . The reduction of voltage losses across large area WOLEDs will enable these devices to both achieve long lifetimes and improved efficacies similar to small area WOLEDs.

## Stable, Efficient, Large Area WOLED (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Rui-Qing (Ray) Ma

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$750,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/20/2008 - 8/19/2010

Technology OLED

### **Project Summary**

Improvements in the overall efficiency and lifetime of these OLED devices are required before they become commercially viable products. The objective of this project is to enable the demonstration of an efficient, novel OLED illumination system with 150 lm/W power efficacy. Phase I demonstrated a non-stacked white phosphorescent OLED with 6 organic materials. The device exhibited extremely long lifetime (LT50 >200,000 hrs) at an initial luminance of 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. Phase II will involve the design and fabrication of a prototype warm white OLED that achieves 75 lm/W with LT70 > 35,000 hours at an initial luminance of 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.

# Striped Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase I): White Illumination Sources Using Striped Phosphorescent OLEDs

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator**(s) Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University University of Southern California

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 7/1/2002 - 6/30/2003

**Technology** OLED

## **Project Summary**

Based on its research in phosphorescent OLED (PHOLED<sup>™</sup>) technology, the project team has demonstrated OLEDs that are up to four times more power efficient than previously thought possible. Under two DOE SBIR awards, Universal Display Corporation, Princeton University, and the University of Southern California pursued a novel approach to broadband white light generation based on this highly efficient PHOLED technology.

Fabricating a white OLED light source from a series of striped PHOLEDs has the potential to provide a tunable, white lighting source with the requisite performance for CIE and color rendering. So far, the team has demonstrated the feasibility of using this approach for flat-panel displays.

The aim of this Phase 1 study was to demonstrate a striped white light PHOLED light source. UDC has successfully completed and achieved all 3 of the goals set to demonstrate this task. The performer successfully fabricated 1" striped white PHOLED sources with CIE co-ordinates of (0.32, 0.39) and a CRI of 86 (15% higher than the program goal) and demonstrated a power efficiency of 5.5 Lm/W at 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup> exceeding the program goal by 10%. Finally a preliminary study was made to determine the minimum stripe resolution necessary for a 3 color white light source to appear uniform to the eye. This work demonstrates the feasibility of the striped PHOLED color source approach to enable next generation flat panel general illumination sources.

Recently, UDC was awarded a phase II contract to continue the development of a general illumination source using PHOLEDs. In Phase II, UDC plans to demonstrate a white PHOLED light source on a glass substrate with an efficiency of 20 lm/W at a luminance of 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. Additionally, UDC plans the demonstration and delivery of 6" x 6" prototype lighting panels based on PHOLED lighting sources, based on tiling four 3" x 3" sub-panels. This will involve the mechanical and electrical design of the panels, with particular focus on the

manner in which individual light sources are interconnected, design and fabrication of drive electronics, mask layout for the component sub-panels, along with their fabrication and characterization.

The successful completion of this Phase 2 work will significantly accelerate the use of PHOLED devices as commercial lighting sources. The integration of these parallel efforts with the strategies developed in this proposal will enable PHOLEDs to become a viable source of general illumination.

## Striped Phosphorescent OLEDs (Phase II): Novel High-Performance OLED Sources

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Brian W. D'Andrade

Subcontractor(s) Princeton University

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$750,000 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 6/27/2003 - 6/25/2005

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

Based on its research in phosphorescent OLED (PHOLED) technology, the project team has demonstrated OLEDs that are up to four times more power efficient than previously thought possible. In this Phase 2 program, Universal Display Corporation, Princeton University, and the University of Southern California are further pursuing two novel approaches to further increase the efficiency of broadband white light generation building on the successful feasibility studies of highly efficient white PHOLED technology demonstrated in the performer's two previous DOE SBIR Phase 1 awards.

Novel Striped Design for White OLED Illumination Sources. Here the Team is investigating the use of PHOLEDs in a striped-pattern R-G-B configuration to demonstrate very-efficient white light generation. In this configuration, each stripe contains one of three colors, red, green and blue, or red, yellow and blue. Fabricating white OLED light sources in this manner offers a number of potential advantages and benefits. These include 1) very high power efficiency, 2) long lifetime, 3) excellent CIE and CRI, 4) full color tunability, and 5) color correction for differential aging.

While there are a number of possible approaches to produce white OLED (WOLED) lighting, USC and Princeton University recently demonstrated a novel approach using high-efficiency phosphorescent excimers. In addition to offering a power efficient approach, this approach also offers provides opportunities to reduce both the number of dopants and the number of discrete emissive layers, simplifying the device structure, the fabrication process and the resulting manufacturing costs. The performer's approach to reduce the number of dopants and structural heterogeneities inherent in the preceding architectures is to employ a lumophore that forms a broadly emitting state, such as an excimer or exciplex (i.e. an excited state whose wave function extends over two identical or dissimilar molecules, respectively).

Recently, the team has accomplished the following: New platinum functionalized random copolymers for use in solution processable white organic light emitting devices were synthesized and evaluated. A record 100% internal quantum efficiency green [CIE (0.30, 0.64)] device was fabricated. This device had EQE = 20% and a

luminous efficiency = 75 cd/A at 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. A new record efficiency blue device has been developed. Blue [CIE (0.14, 0.21)] devices were fabricated with a luminous efficiency of 19 cd/A and an external quantum efficiency of 12% at 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. This is a much higher efficiency than can be achieved from fluorescent emitters, and is a 60% improvement over previous blue device reports provided by UDC. Developed a model to predict the ability of an end-user to differentiate between the various colored striped lines.

In Phase 2, the team will demonstrate white OLEDs with greater than 20 lm/W efficiency at 800 cd/m<sup>2</sup>, and deliver 6" x 6" prototype lighting panels, based on tiling four 3" x 3" sub-panels. This work will then be coupled with parallel development programs focusing on improving PHOLED performances through new materials development, device optimization, lifetime improvement, and novel approaches to enhance the optical extraction efficiency. The successful completion of this Phase 2 program will significantly accelerate the use of OLED devices as commercial sources of general illumination.

## Thermal Management of Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices (Phase I)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Huiqing (Nicky) Pang

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Michigan

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

Award DOE Share: \$99,900 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/1/2010 - 1/31/2011

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

In 2001, lighting is estimated to consume 8.2 quads (approximately 762 TWh), or about 22% of the total electricity generated in the U.S., so new high-efficiency solid-state light sources are needed to help reduce the ever increasing demand for energy. An OLED is potentially an inexpensive diffuse source that may compete most directly with and offer a 'green' alternative to conventional incandescent light sources; however, in order to achieve high-efficacy long lifetime large-area OLED lighting panels for general illumination, studies and improvements in the thermal management are required.

This proposed research will design and fabricate 6" by 6" large-area White OLED (WOLED) lighting panels with high efficacy phosphorescent technology. Advanced thermal mapping technique will be used to investigate the temperature dependence on lumen levels and layout designs. PHOLED pixel performances will also be characterized at different working temperatures for lighting panels operating up to 4,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. These studies will provide detailed information about the thermal impact on large-area lighting panels, and improved thermal management can be proposed for future Phase II work.

## Thermal Management of Phosphorescent Organic Light Emitting Devices (Phase II)

**Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Huiqing (Nicky) Pang

**Subcontractor(s)** University of Michigan

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$999,963 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 9/30/2011 - 8/1/2013

Technology OLED

#### **Project Summary**

UDC will to continue to develop advancements to their thermal management of large-area OLED light panels based on the success of the Phase I effort. They will develop various approaches to improve the thermal management including building a physical model, establishing panel-level test methods, optimizing the panel layout, and exploring novel substrates and encapsulation systems, which, when applied to their phosphorescent OLED (PHOLED) technology, will enable a record low panel operating temperature of less than 30 C at 10,000 lm/m<sup>2</sup>. The performer'sfinal prototype will be a 15 cm x 15 cm white PHOLED lighting panel with efficacy > 65 lm/W, CRI > 80 and CRI & CCT meeting Energy Star criteria for SSL at 10,000 lm/m<sup>2</sup> (4,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>). This efficacy target is equivalent to 85 lm/W at 1,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>. At a target panel operating temperature of < 30 C, panel lifetime will be extended by 50% to LT70 > 10,000 lm/m<sup>2</sup>.

# Ultra High Efficiency Phosphorescent OLED Lighting (Phase I)

#### **Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

Universal Display Corporation

#### **Principal Investigator(s)** Vadim Adamovich

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase I

#### Award DOE Share: \$100,000 Contractor Share: \$0

# Contract Period

1/1/2009 - 9/30/2009

Technology OLED

## **Project Summary**

In 2001, lighting was estimated to consume 8.2 quads (approximately 762 TWh), or about 22% of the total electricity generated in the U.S. New high-efficiency solid-state light sources, such as LEDS and OLEDs, are needed to help reduce the ever increasing demand for energy. An OLED is potentially an inexpensive diffuse source that may compete most directly with and offer a "green" alternative to conventional incandescent light sources. However, improvements in the overall efficiency of these devices are still needed before they can become commercially viable products and attain expected goals in terms of cost (\$3 per 1000 lumens) and performance (150 lumens per watt). This project will demonstrate a 120 lm/W WOLEDTM by optimizing material combinations that enable low-voltage PHOLED operation fabricated on high index substrates that also enable high out coupling efficiency. Extraction of light in an efficient, cost-effective manner remains a significant challenge in using low-cost White OLEDs (WOLEDs) as a lighting source. This project will increase OLED conversion efficiency of electrical energy into light, ultimately leading to high-efficiency, environment-friendly, solid-state, white-lighting sources that can replace incandescent bulbs.

# Ultra High Efficiency Phosphorescent OLED Lighting (Phase II)

#### **Investigating Organization** Universal Display Corporation

**Principal Investigator(s)** Peter Levermore

Subcontractor(s) None

**Funding Source** Small Business Innovation R&D, Phase II

Award DOE Share: \$999,993 Contractor Share: \$0

**Contract Period** 8/15/2010 - 8/14/2012

Technology OLED

### **Project Summary**

In 2009, lighting consumed 9.84 quads of primary energy in the U.S. or about 22% of the total electricity generated. New high-efficiency solid-state light sources are needed to reduce the ever increasing demand for energy. OLEDs are potentially inexpensive and highly efficient diffuse light sources that may compete directly with and offer a 'green' alternative to incandescent and fluorescent light sources. OLEDs also offer unique design possibilities that could potentially revolutionize the industry through entirely novel, non-hazardous, thin form factor lighting products. In order to realize this goal, highly efficient large area OLED lighting panels must be developed and demonstrated. For OLED lighting to become a commercial reality, the performer proposes to scale phosphorescent OLED technology to demonstrate the high efficiency technology in large area lighting panels.

OLED technology is the leading emerging technology for flat panel displays (FPDs), with recent product introductions in cell phones, smart phones and TVs. Many of the features desirable for FPDs are also making OLED technology of great interest to the SSL community. For example, OLEDs are bright and colorful lambertian emitters with excellent power efficiency at low voltages. In addition, OLEDs are thin-film devices that provide thin form factors especially when built on flexible substrates. Moreover, OLEDs require less materials, have fewer processing steps, and may be less capital intensive than today's dominant liquid crystal displays (LCDs).



Office of ENERGY EFFICIENCY & RENEWABLE ENERGY For more information, visit: energy.gov/eere/ssl/solid-state-lighting

DOE/EERE-1732 • January 2018